

Course descriptions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. A-bpARA-02/15	Arab History and Culture 1.....	4
2. A-bpARA-06/15	Arab History and Culture 2.....	6
3. A-bpARA-03/15	Arabic Grammar 1.....	8
4. A-bpARA-07/15	Arabic Grammar 2.....	10
5. A-bpARA-11/15	Arabic Grammar 3.....	12
6. A-bpARA-15/15	Arabic Grammar 4.....	14
7. A-bpARA-19/15	Arabic Grammar 5.....	16
8. A-bpARA-23/15	Arabic Grammar 6.....	18
9. A-bpARA-09/15	Arabic Literature 1.....	20
10. A-bpARA-13/15	Arabic Literature 2.....	22
11. A-bpARA-17/15	Arabic Literature 3.....	24
12. A-bpMA-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	26
13. A-bpAN-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	28
14. A-bpAR-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	31
15. A-bpBU-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	33
16. A-bpFR-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	35
17. A-bpGR-002/19	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	37
18. A-bpHO-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	39
19. A-bpLA-002/19	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	41
20. A-bpMA-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	43
21. A-bpNE-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	45
22. A-bpRU-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	47
23. A-bpSK-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	49
24. A-bpSP-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	51
25. A-bpTA-801/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence (state exam).....	53
26. A-bpAN-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	55
27. A-bpAR-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	57
28. A-bpFR-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	59
29. A-bpGR-001/19	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	61
30. A-bpHO-502/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	63
31. A-bpLA-001/19	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	65
32. A-bpNE-502/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	68
33. A-bpRU-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	70
34. A-bpSK-502/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	72
35. A-bpSP-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	74
36. A-bpTA-501/15	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	76
37. bpBU-051/22	Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar.....	78
38. A-bpSZ-050/22	Basics in Linguistics for Translators.....	80
39. bpHO-008/15	Basics in Professional Communication in Dutch Language 1.....	82
40. bpHO-009/25	Basics in Professional Communication in Dutch Language 2.....	84
41. A-bpSZ-027/22	Computer-Assisted Translating 1.....	86
42. A-bpSZ-027/22	Computer-Assisted Translating 1.....	88
43. A-bpARA-605/16	Conversation in Arabic Language 1.....	90
44. A-bpARA-606/16	Conversation in Arabic Language 2.....	92
45. A-bpARA-607/17	Conversation in Arabic Language 3.....	94
46. A-bp-ARA-608/17	Conversation in Arabic Language 4.....	96
47. A-bpSZ-026/22	Creative Writing.....	98

48. bpHO-011/25	Cross-Cultural Competence in the Dutch Language.....	100
49. bpHO-015/15	Cross-Cultural Management - Project.....	102
50. bpHO-005/15	Developing Language Competence in Dutch 1.....	104
51. bpHO-007/15	Developing Language Competence in Dutch 2.....	106
52. A-bpSZ-02/22	Editing and Editorial Training.....	108
53. A-bpARA-54/15	Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 1.....	110
54. A-bpARA-55/15	Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 2.....	112
55. A-bpARA-10/15	Elementary Literary Seminar 1.....	114
56. A-bpARA-14/15	Elementary Literary Seminar 2.....	116
57. A-bpARA-18/15	Elementary Literary Seminar 3.....	118
58. A-bpARA-59/22	Historical Geography of the Middle East and North Africa.....	120
59. bpHO-010/15	History of Dutch Literature 1.....	122
60. bpHO-012/15	History of Dutch Literature 2.....	124
61. bpHO-004/15	History of Holland and Belgium.....	126
62. A-bpHO-022/25	Interpreting at Sight.....	128
63. A-bpSZ-71/24	Interpreting, equivalence, translation.....	130
64. A-bpSZ-030/22	Introduction into Corpus Linguistics.....	132
65. A-bpSZ-030/22	Introduction into Corpus Linguistics.....	134
66. A-bpSZ-040/22	Introduction into Phraseology and Idiomatics.....	136
67. bpHO-013/25	Introduction into Translating from the Dutch Language.....	138
68. A-bpARA-01/22	Introduction into the Arab and Islamic Studies.....	140
69. bpHO-002/15	Introduction into the Dutch Studies.....	142
70. A-bpARA-05/15	Introduction into the Study of Arabic Language.....	144
71. bpHO-001/15	Introduction into the Study of Dutch Language 1.....	146
72. bpHO-003/15	Introduction into the Study of Dutch Language 2.....	149
73. A-bpARA-30/22	Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 1.....	152
74. A-bpARA-32/22	Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 2.....	154
75. A-bpARA-21/15	Islam 1.....	156
76. A-bpARA-24/15	Islam 2.....	158
77. bpHO-006/25	Life and Institutions of the Dutch Speaking Countries.....	160
78. A-AbpSZ-20/15	Orthoepy and Orthography.....	162
79. A-bpARA-04/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 1.....	164
80. A-bpARA-08/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 2.....	166
81. A-bpARA-12/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 3.....	168
82. A-bpARA-16/15	Practical Arabic Language Classes 4.....	170
83. A-AbpSZ-03/15	Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 1.....	172
84. A-AbpSZ-06/15	Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 2.....	174
85. A-bpARA-22/15	Reading Religious Texts 1.....	176
86. A-bpARA-25/15	Reading Religious Texts 2.....	178
87. A-bpARA-60/15	Reading Simple Texts 1.....	180
88. A-bpARA-61/15	Reading Simple Texts 2.....	182
89. A-bpARA-62/22	Reading Simple Texts 3.....	184
90. A-bpARA-50/15	Selected Topics from the Arab History 1.....	186
91. A-bpARA-51/15	Selected Topics from the Arab History 2.....	188
92. A-bpSZ-052/24	Slovak Lexicology for Translators.....	190
93. A-bpSZ-051/22	Slovak Stylistics for Translators.....	192
94. A-bpSZ-051/22	Slovak Stylistics for Translators.....	194
95. A-AbpSZ-22/22	Stylistic Interpretation of Texts.....	196
96. A-bpSZ-042/22	Terminology in Translation Practice.....	198

97. A-bpSZ-005/25	Theory of Literature.....	200
98. A-bpSL-07/25	Theory of Literature 2.....	202
99. A-bpARA-20/15	Translating Journalistic Texts 1.....	204
100. A-bpARA-52/15	Translating Journalistic Texts 2.....	206
101. bpHO-014/25	Translating from the Dutch Language.....	208
102. A-bpSZ-002/15	Translation Studies 1.....	210
103. A-bpSZ-004/15	Translation Studies 2.....	212

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-02/15	Course title: Arab History and Culture 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students are familiarized with Arabic history since the oldest times to the half of 9th ctr. They know the causes and results of Arabic expansion, spreading of Islam and forming new state units in the lands of Islamic caliphate.	
Class syllabus: 1. Geography of the Arabian Peninsula. 2. History of Pre-Islamic Arabia, state units in Northern and Southern Arabia. 3. Religious and social situation in Arabia before the rise of Islam. 4. Prophet Muhammad and the rise of Islam. 5. The rise of Islamic Empire. 6. The first four caliphs. 7. Arab expansion into Syria, Persia and Egypt. 8. Civil war, the rise of Umayyad dynasty. 9. Umayyad Empire, social and economic reforms. 10. Religious-political and ethnic aspects of the exchange of the dynasties. 11. 'Abbasid empire, administrative and social reforms. 12. Decentralisation and fragmentation of the caliphate under 'Abbasids.	
Recommended literature:	

LEWIS, Bernard. Dějiny Blízkého Východu. Praha: Lidové noviny, 1996. ISBN 80-7106-926-4.
 BAREŠ, Ladislav, Rudolf VESELÝ a Eduard GOMBÁR. Dějiny Egypta. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-798-1.
 GOMBÁR, Eduard a Lukáš PECHA. Dějiny Iráku. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2013. ISBN 978-80-7422-249-8.
 PAULINY, Ján. Život v říši kalifov. Bratislava: SPN, 1972.
 PAULINY, Ján. Arabi – vládcovia Stredomoria. Bratislava: SPN, 1976.
 TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.
 VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 134

A	B	C	D	E	FX
37,31	21,64	21,64	7,46	11,19	0,75

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-06/15	Course title: Arab History and Culture 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay and seminary work during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students are familiarized with the history of Arabs since the end of 9th ctr. until the half of 13th ctr. They know the most important representatives of Arabic and Islamic science and culture then. They are familiarized with the ethnic and religious circumstances of the Arabic world then.	
Class syllabus: 1. Religious-philosophical traditions and Islamic law in the first centuries of Islam. 2. Desintegration of the caliphate, forming of local dynasties and independent Arabic states. 3. The sources of Arabic civilization. 4. The advancement of the Arabic Islamic sciences. 5. Social philosophy of the Arabic Islamic society. 6. Arabs in Sicilia, Northern Africa and Spain. 7. Andalusian Arabic civilisation and its assets. 8. Iraq and Syria under Seljuk Turks. 9. Fatimid caliphate (909 – 1171). 10. Crusades and Arabic Islamic East. 11. Egypt and Syria under Ayyubids (1169 – 1252). 12. Mongol expansion and the fall of Baghdad.	
Recommended literature:	

HOURANI, Albert. Dějiny arabského světa: od 7. století po současnost. Praha, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-059-3.

HROCHOVÁ, Viera a Miroslav HROCH. Křižáci v Levantě. Praha: Mladá fronta, 2001. ISBN 80-2040-621-2.

TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.

VERNET, Juan. Arabské Španělsko a evropská vzdělanost. Brno: L. Marek, 2007. ISBN 978-80-8626-399-1.

VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 98

A	B	C	D	E	FX
29,59	30,61	23,47	10,2	6,12	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-03/15	Course title: Arabic Grammar 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know Arabic script, basic grammar categories, basics of nominal sentence, the most important phrases.	
Class syllabus: 1. Information on available teachers' books of Modern Standard Arabic (MSA). 2. Arabic alphabet. 3. Writing and pronunciation of vowels and consonants. Vowelization. Basics of transcription. 4. Word classes. 5. Nominal grammar categories: definiteness, gender, number, case. 6. Declension. 7. Personal, demonstrative and possessive pronouns. 8. Nominal sentence. 9. Particle "inna". 10. Expressing possession. 11. Basics of conversation in MSA. 12. Reading sample texts.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.
 KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.
 OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.
 SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic

Notes:

The subject connects with Language Exercises 1; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 125

A	B	C	D	E	FX
28,0	24,8	25,6	9,6	9,6	2,4

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-07/15	Course title: Arabic Grammar 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know basics of Arabic grammar (morphology and syntax) better, they are able to read and compose sentences and simple compositions and conduct simple conversation.	
Class syllabus: 1. Genitive construction. Nouns like "ab". 2. Conjugation of stem I of strong verbs and the verb "kána" – perfect and imperfect. 3. Verbal sentence. Negation of nominal and verbal sentence. 4. Cardinal and ordinal numerals 1 – 10 and their combining with nouns. Clock. 5. Adjectives of colour and physical qualities, relative and compound adjectives. Abstract adjectives. 6. Elative; comparison. 7. Collectives. Active and passive participle of stem I of strong verbs. 8. Modal verbs. Subjunctive. 9. Apocopate and order of stem I of strong verbs. 10. Exclamatory and vocative particles "yá", ayyuhá. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Reading texts. Writing simple compositions.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic

Notes:

The subject connects with Language Exercises 2; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 98

A	B	C	D	E	FX
21,43	27,55	28,57	14,29	6,12	2,04

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-11/15	Course title: Arabic Grammar 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances.	
Class syllabus: 1. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw, hamza and yá' as 1st radical (R1). 2. Nouns of place, time and instrument. 3. Words "kull" and "jamí'". 4. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw and yá' as 2nd radical (R2). 5. Conjunctions "lákin" and "lákinna". Conjunctions and particles with accusative. 6. Introduction to the derived verb stems. 7. Verb stem II. 8. Masdar – gerund. 9. Cardinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns, particle "kam". 10. Relative pronouns and sentences. 11. Reading more complex texts. Writing simple compositions. 12. Developing communicative skills in MSA.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The subject connects with Language Exercises 3; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 91

A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,68	26,37	29,67	14,29	7,69	3,3

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-15/15	Course title: Arabic Grammar 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances. They can use lexicographic tools and have experienced using Arabic keyboard.	
Class syllabus: 1. Stems III – X of strong verbs. 2. Order, particles and gerunds of the derived verb stems. 3. Stem I of verbs with wáw as 3rd radical (R3) – pattern "da'á". 4. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "ramá". 5. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "radiya". 6. Verbs with R3 = wáw, yá' – derived stems. 7. Ordinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns. 8. Date, time, epoch, month. 9. Periphrastic comparison. 10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Work with dictionary and Arabic keyboard.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The subject connects with Language Exercises 4; both have to be attended simultaneously. The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 85

A	B	C	D	E	FX
21,18	24,71	27,06	16,47	8,24	2,35

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-19/15	Course title: Arabic Grammar 5
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances and conduct conversations. They can use lexicographic tools and Arabic keyboard.	
Class syllabus: 1. Derived stems of weak verbs. 2. Nouns "ba'd", "idda", "bid'(a)", "ahad/ihdá", "ayy(a)". 3. Passive voice of strong verbs: stem I. 4. Passive voice of strong verbs: derived stems. 5. Nouns "nafs", "ghayr". 6. Verbs with hamza: stem I – V. 7. Verbs with hamza: stem VI – X. 8. Verbs with R2 = R3: stem I. 9. Verbs with R2 = R3: derived stems. 10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Training in gained knowledge.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

DICKINS, James and Janet C. E. WATSON. Standard Arabic: An Advanced Course. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1999. ISBN 0-521-63558-6.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 80

A	B	C	D	E	FX
11,25	28,75	20,0	21,25	18,75	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-23/15	Course title: Arabic Grammar 6
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know substantial parts of Arabic morphology and syntax, they have good communicative, creative and translation skills, they can conduct conversations. They are better in understanding written and oral utterances, in the case of more complex ones they are at least able to translate them (with the help of dictionaries etc.). They use lexicographic tools and Arabic keyboard.	
Class syllabus: 1. Passive voice of weak verbs: stem I. 2. Passive voice of weak verbs: derived stems. 3. Compound tenses. Particle "qad". 4. Quadrilateral Verbs. 5. Doubly and trebly weak verbs. 6. Conditional sentences: real/probable condition. 7. Conditional sentences: unreal/improbable condition. 8. Conditional mood. 9. Nouns "dhú", "dhát". 10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions. 11. Developing communicative skills.	

12. Synoptic revising and training in gained knowledge (mainly conjugation of various types of verbs).

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

DICKINS, James and Janet C. E. WATSON. Standard Arabic: An Advanced Course. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1999. ISBN 0-521-63558-6.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2010. II. díl. ISBN 978-80-86277-70-7.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2021. II. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-99-0.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 71

A	B	C	D	E	FX
23,94	22,54	19,72	18,31	14,08	1,41

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacínáková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-09/15	Course title: Arabic Literature 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students are familiarized with Arabic literature since Pre-Islamic times until 9th ctr. They know the most important authors and their works, they are familiarized with the styles and genres of classical Arabic literature.	
Class syllabus: 1. Periodisation of the history of Arabic literature since the oldest times until the present. 2. Pre-Islamic Arabic literature: poetry (poets of the Pre-Islamic Arabia). 3. Qasida, its form and contents. 4. Old Arabic prose. 5. Prophet Muhammad and his biography. 6. Koran, the redaction of its text, Koran as a literary monument. 7. Early Islamic literature: poetry and prose. 8. Hijazi love poetry. 9. Umayyad poetry and prose. 10. Florescence of Arabic literature in the 'Abbasid period: poetry of Abú Nuwás, Abu l-'Alá' al-Ma'arrí and al-Mutanabbí. 11. Prose in the 'Abbasid period: al-Jáhiz, Ibn Qutayba and others. 12. Ibn al-Muqaffa': Kalíla and Dimna.	

Recommended literature:

GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.

Korán. Transl. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.

IBN ISHÁK: Život Muhammada, Posla Božieho. Transl. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkví, 2003. ISBN 80-89096-08-5.

AL-DŽÁHIZ: Kniha o lakomcoch. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1989.

IBN AL-MUKAFFA'. Kalíla a Dimna. Transl. Jaroslav OLIVERIUS. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. ISBN 80-8608-753-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 95

A	B	C	D	E	FX
44,21	18,95	24,21	5,26	7,37	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-13/15	Course title: Arabic Literature 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students are familiarized with Arabic literature since 9th ctr. until the half of 18th ctr. They know the most important authors and their works, they are familiarized with the styles and genres of classical Arabic literature.	
Class syllabus: 1. The period of return to the old models (Abú Tammám, al-Buhturí). 2. Formation of Arabic maqáma: al-Hamadhání, al-Harírí. 3. Andalusian Arabic literature and its characteristic peculiarities: Ibn Hazm, Ibn ‘Abd Rabbihi, Ibn Quzmán. 4. Islamic philosophy of Andalusia and Northern Africa (Ibn Tufayl, Ibn Bájja). 5. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences I: Islamic law. 6. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences II: Koran exegesis. 7. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences III: Arabic grammar. 8. Arabic Islamic sciences. Development of the home sciences IV: Lexicography. 9. Arabic geographical and travel literature (Yáqút al-Hamawí, Ibn Hawqal, al-Gharnátí and others). 10. The genre of rihla and Ibn Battúta. 11. Arabic literature in the Fatimid and Mamluk periods: Ibn Khaldún, al-Maqrízí, as-Suyútí. 12. The periods of deterioration of Arabic literature.	

Recommended literature:

GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.

IBN CHALDÚN. Al-Muqaddima. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1984.

IBN SÍNÁ, Abú Alí. Z díla. Transl. Věra KUBÍČKOVÁ-STIVÍNOVÁ a Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: SNKLHU, 1954.

IBN BATTÚTA, Muhammad ibn Abdalláh. Cesty po Afrike, Ázii a Európe v rokoch 1325 – 1354. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: SAP, 2010. ISBN 978-80-8095-058-3.

IBN HAZM. Holubičkin náhrdelník. Transl. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1984.

IBN TUFAJL, Abú Bakr. Živý syn bdícího. Transl. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2011. ISBN 978-80-2001-912-7.

AL-MASÚDÍ, Abú al-Hasan Alí. Rýžoviště zlata a doly drahokamů. Transl. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Odeon, 1983.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 87

A	B	C	D	E	FX
31,03	27,59	20,69	11,49	8,05	1,15

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-17/15	Course title: Arabic Literature 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: A written test during the semester and a final written test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know Arabic folk literature, its position within Arabic literary hierarchy and the most important works.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to the study of Arabic folk literature. The historical context. 2. The ways of transmission of Arabic folk literature. 3. Categorization of genres of Arabic folk literature. 4. The coexistence of high and folk literature in Arab society. 5. Critical positions towards Arabic folk literature and their reasons. 6. Arabic folk novels I. 7. Arabic folk novels II. 8. Manuscripts of Arabic folk novels. 9. The legendary geres of magházi and futúh. 10. The Thousand and One Nights. 11. Religious folk literature: The Tales of the Prophets. 12. Religious folk literature: The Marvels of the World and the Otherworld.	
Recommended literature: GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana. Vybrané kapitoly z arabskej ľudovej literatúry. Bratislava: Stimul, 2021. ISBN 978-80-8127-325-4 (PDF). ISBN 978-80-8127-326-1 (EPUB).	

Al-KISÁÍ, Abú al-Hasan. Kniha o počiatku a konci a rozprávania o prorokoch (islamské mýty a legendy). Výber zostavil, preložil, úvodnú štúdiu a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Tatran, 1980. ISBN 61-145-80.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 80-7108-109-4.

Román o Antarovi: Staroarabská romance. Vybral, preložil, poznámky a vysvětlivky, doslov a překladatelskou poznámku napsal Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: Odeon, 1968.

Tisíc a jedna noc. Preložil, úvodnú štúdiu, komentáre a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ikar, 2009 – 2011. 1. – 8. zv. ISBN: 978-80-551-1810-9 (set).

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 81

A	B	C	D	E	FX
39,51	24,69	14,81	14,81	4,94	1,23

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KMJL/A-bpMA-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature.	
Class syllabus: 1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. 4. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions). 5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism. 6. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems). 7. Formal adjustments of the thesis 8. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. 10. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis.	

11. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis. 12. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).					
Recommended literature: • Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Available at: https://midas.uniba.sk/ • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf • Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Hungarian Language (C2)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 43					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
74,42	16,28	6,98	0,0	2,33	0,0
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zoltán Csehy, PhD., doc. PhDr. Anikó Dušíková, CSc., doc. Mgr. Katarína Misadová, PhD., doc. Orsolya Katalin Nádor, PhD., prof. Klára Sándor, DrSc., Mgr. Szilárd Sebők, PhD., doc. Mgr. art. Pavol Száz, PhD.					
Last change: 01.04.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAA/A-bpAN-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: All matters pertaining to state examination are set out in Article 14 of the Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts. In the bachelor study programmes, the state examination consists only of the defence of the bachelor's thesis. The student chooses the department as a training centre which corresponds to the discipline within which he/she wants to write the final thesis. He/she reports this choice by the deadline set by the department, provided that he/she is able to find a supervisor and a suitable topic in the relevant department. For the successful defence of the bachelor's thesis as the subject of the state examination in the bachelor degree programmes conducted at the Department of British and American Studies, students will receive credits according to the current study plan (currently 12 credits). Requirements for the admission to the defence are as follows: - fulfillment of the requirements of the study plan concerning the prescribed composition of courses and their credit value so that after awarding the credits for the state examination the student obtains the required number of credits for the bachelor's degree; - submission of the bachelor's thesis (electronically via the academic information system AIS) by the thesis submission deadline corresponding to the relevant state examination period according to the academic year schedule set by the faculty. The thesis is evaluated by the standard grading scale (0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A) by the supervisor of the thesis and the designated opponent in the assessment reports, which are available to the student no later than 3 working days before the state examination. The supervisor's report shall also include the percentage of compliance results from the originality check protocols (CRZP, Theses), which must be explicitly evaluated by the supervisor with the wording "the thesis shows/does not show signs of plagiarism". The bachelor's thesis will take the following form: The defence will consist of a thesis presentation (the student chooses the form of the defence, the PPT format can also be used) and the student's response to a broader theoretical question, which is assigned to the student by the supervisor upon the bachelor's thesis submission. The supervisor will include this question in the assessment report as one of the points of discussion for the defence; it will also be included in the defence report. The thesis presentation must: - Include a clearly articulated thesis statement, - have a clear and logical structure of argumentation and findings, - reflect a new perspective on the issue as a result of adequate and appropriate work with the findings gained through own research, the conclusions of which the student is able to present and formulate. The criteria for the evaluation (of the defence) of the bachelor's thesis at the Department of British and American Studies are as follows:	

- Quality of the bachelor's thesis (originality, significance of the analysis, clear formulation of the scientific problem and hypotheses under study, scope of the professional and scientific literature used), - the adequacy of the methodological approach to the topic under study, the analysis logically and coherently answers the research questions, - systematic and logical summary of the results of the analysis, - compliance with citation standards (MLA...), - language level of the presentation (academic language at least at B2 level), - quality of the presentation and communication skills. The evaluation of the thesis will include the areas below with the corresponding weighting (out of 100): PART A: CONTENT • Overall structure and organization (adequacy, scope, objectivity, coherence, cohesion) 15 • Theoretical knowledge related to the research topic 15 • Methodology (identifying concepts, research problems, aims, tasks, choosing adequate methods) 15 • Analysis (quality, depth, complexity) 15 • Originality and contribution (degree of originality, own contribution to knowledge) 10 PART B: FORM • Adequate work with information sources (extent, structure, reliability, adequacy, compliance with a citation style) 15 • Language and style 10 • Typography and layout 5 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100 (%)
Learning outcomes: • Upon successful completion of the course, students will be familiar with the basic requirements for academic writing and with the rules of academic integrity. • They will have mastered the theory of working with sources and have the skills to compile correct bibliographic entries. • They will have understood the principles of writing a bachelor's thesis, both in terms of form and content, as laid out by the university's regulations. • They will have understood the causes of plagiarism, they will be able to recognize its types and know how to avoid it. • They will have sufficient research skills to obtain, process, and interpret sources. • They will have mastered the basics for writing a Master's thesis. • They will have a deep knowledge of the thesis topic and will be able to approach it both critically and creatively.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the state examination committee, the supervisor and the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to the comments and questions in the assessments. 3. The student responds to the questions of the state examination committee or the questions in a broader debate. 4. The student responds to the pre-given general question from the supervisor's assessment. 5. A closed vote of the state examination committee on the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis defence. 6. Announcement of the evaluation (of the thesis defence) of the bachelor's thesis.
State exam syllabus:

Recommended literature:

BAZERMAN, Charles. The Informed Writer: Using Sources in the Disciplines. 3rd edition. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1989. ISBN 0-395-36901-0.

BLAIR, Lorrie. Writing a Graduate Thesis or Dissertation [online]. Brill, 2016. Dostupné na: EBSCOhost, [search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?](https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=1171828&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site)

[direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=1171828&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site](https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=1171828&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site).

LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf

Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf

WHITE, Barry. Mapping Your Thesis [online]. Camberwell, Vic: ACER Press, 2011. ISBN 9780864318237. Dostupné na: [https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?](https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=384475&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site)
[direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=384475&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site](https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=384475&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site).

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Students must be proficient to at least CEFR level B2 to attend the bachelor's thesis defence.

Last change: 08.04.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpAR-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0 – 59%: FX, 60 – 67%: E, 68 – 75%: D, 76 – 83%: C, 84 – 91%: B, 92 – 100%: A. Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100.
Learning outcomes: Students know how to write technical texts while adhering to the principles of academic ethics, they are able to work originatively in the given field. They are skilled in collecting, elaborating and interpretation of the basic specialized literature, they are able to make use of it to solve potential practical problems. They can logically operate with the theoretical bases. They know the given field well and are capable of proper reasoning, reacting to remarks and answering questions related to the given topic.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis for the commission for the state examinations, oponent and the others present. 2. The student reacts to the assessments; comments on remarks and answers questions. 3. A discussion takes place, in which the student answers questions of the commission for the state examinations and the others present.
State exam syllabus: Depends on the topic of the bachelor's thesis.
Recommended literature: • LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak
Last change: 30.06.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/A-bpBU-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.
Class syllabus: 1. Student presents the bachelor's thesis (app. 10 minutes) in front of the committee for state exams. A ppt presentation can be prepared, which is not necessary. 2. Presentation of the main points of the supervisor's and oponent's reviews, possibly also the questions arising from them. 3. The student's respond to comments and questions in the reviews. 4. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/ Literature according to the topic of the thesis.
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak and Bulgarian, or additionally also another language of the cultural area under study.
Last change: 05.04.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRom/A-bpFR-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: Submission of the Bachelor's thesis by the deadline specified in the timetable of the current academic year for the respective date of the state examination. The bachelor thesis is submitted in an electronic version via AIS. The thesis must comply with the parameters specified by the internal quality system of Charles University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation No. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Charles University) shall apply to the assessment of the bachelor thesis. The thesis supervisor and the thesis opponent shall prepare a report on the thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which shall be available to the student at least 3 working days before the defence. 1. Contribution of the bachelor thesis, fulfillment of the objectives of the thesis in its assignment and fulfillment of the requirements for the content of the bachelor thesis given by the internal quality system of Charles University. The following are assessed: demonstration of knowledge and knowledge, ability to work creatively in the study programme, ability applied in collecting, interpreting and processing basic literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor thesis, also mastery of application of theoretical bases in practice and verifiability of hypotheses; 2. Originality of the thesis (the bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarised, must not infringe the author's the rights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor thesis also includes protocols originality reports from the CRZP and Theses, on the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent comment in their reports; 3. Correctness and correctness of citation of used information sources, research results of other of other authors and authors' teams, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors the correctness of the methods used by other authors or author teams; 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor thesis with the prescribed structure defined by the internal system quality of the CU; 5. Respect of the recommended scope of the bachelor thesis (recommended scope of the bachelor thesis is usually 30-40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters including spaces), adequacy of the scope The size of the thesis is judged by the supervisor of the thesis; 6. The linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and formal editing. The student orally presents the content, achieved objectives and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. Committee comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor thesis, assess the manner and form of the defence and the ability to the student to respond adequately to the comments and questions in the thesis supervisor's reports and the opponent. The evaluation will be obtained from the arithmetic average of the evaluations from the supervisor's of the thesis supervisor, the thesis opponent and the evaluation of the examination committee. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Continuous/final evaluation scale: 0/100	
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she graduated	

from the study programme, has adequate knowledge and knowledge of the subject matter. He/she is able to apply his/her skills in collecting, interpreting and processing the basic literature, or in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a subtask related to the focus of the bachelor thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor thesis problem and respond argumentatively to questions on the processed issue.
Class syllabus: 1. Prezentovanie bakalárskej práce študentom pred komisiou pre štátne skúšky, oponentom bakalárskej práce a prítomnými. 2. Reakcia študenta na pripomienky a otázky v posudkoch. 3. Reakcia študenta na otázky komisie pre štátne skúšky a v diskusii.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: • LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: French language, Slovak language
Last change: 30.05.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpGR-002/19	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100%	
Learning outcomes:	

The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues. The student is able to demonstrate the ability to work creatively in classical philology with a focus on Greek language and culture. He has acquired practical language skills with theoretical knowledge of the Latin language and the culture of Greek.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus: Depends on the topic of the bachelor's thesis.
Recommended literature: • LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútorý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/ • Literature recommended for compulsory and optional subjects and specialized literature on the topic of the bachelor's thesis.
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak
Last change: 10.04.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpHO-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: Submission of the Bachelor's thesis by the deadline specified in the timetable of the current academic year for the respective date of the state examination. The bachelor thesis is submitted in an electronic version via AIS. The thesis must comply with the parameters specified by the internal quality system of Charles University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation No. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Charles University) shall apply to the assessment of the bachelor thesis. The thesis supervisor and the thesis opponent shall prepare a report on the thesis and propose a grade in the grading scale A-FX, which shall be available to the student at least 3 working days before the defence. Criteria for evaluation of the bachelor thesis: 1. Contribution of the Bachelor's thesis, fulfilment of the thesis objectives in the assignment and the requirements for the content of the Bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of the Charles University. The following are assessed: demonstration of knowledge and knowledge, ability to work creatively in the study programme, ability to collect, interpret and process the basic literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor thesis, also mastery of the application of theoretical assumptions in practice and the verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the thesis (the bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis includes originality protocols from the CRZP and Theses, the results of which are commented on by the supervisor of the final thesis and the opponent in their opinions. 3. Correctness and correctness of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and author teams, correctness of description of methods and working procedures of other authors or author teams. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor thesis with the prescribed structure defined by the internal quality system of Charles University. 5. Compliance with the recommended scope of the bachelor thesis (the recommended scope of the bachelor thesis is usually 30 - 40 standard pages = 54 000 to 72 000 characters including spaces), the adequacy of the scope of the thesis is assessed by the supervisor of the thesis. 6. The linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and its formal layout. The student orally presents the content, achieved objectives and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee shall comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor thesis, assess the manner and form of the defence and the student's ability to respond adequately to the comments and questions in the reports of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The evaluation is obtained from the arithmetic average of the evaluations of the thesis supervisor, the thesis opponent and the evaluation of the examination committee. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	

Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she graduated from the study programme, has adequate knowledge and knowledge of the subject matter. He/she is able to apply his/her skills in collecting, interpreting and excerpting the basic literature, or in applying it in practice, or has the ability to solve a sub-task related to the focus of the bachelor thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor thesis problem and respond argumentatively to questions on the treated issue.
Class syllabus: 1. Presentation of the bachelor's thesis to the students in front of the state examination committee, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis and the attendees. 2. The student's response to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. Student's response to questions from the State Examination Committee and in discussion.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: LIČNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf. Vnútorý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf. Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: Dutch (C1), Slovak (C1)
Last change: 02.04.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpLA-002/19	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100%
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues. The student is able to demonstrate the ability to work creatively in classical philology with a focus on Latin language and culture. He has acquired practical language skills with theoretical knowledge of the Latin language and the culture of Latin.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus: It depends on the chosen topic of the bachelor thesis.
Recommended literature: • LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/ • Literatúra odporúčaná k povinným a povinne voliteľným predmetom a špecializovaná literatúra k téme bakalárskej práce.
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak
Last change: 10.04.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KMJL/A-bpMA-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: • LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: Hungarian Language (C2)
Last change: 01.04.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpNE-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: Submission of the Bachelor's thesis by the deadline specified in the timetable of the current academic year for the respective date of the state examination. The bachelor thesis is submitted in an electronic version via AIS. The thesis must comply with the parameters specified by the internal quality system of Charles University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation No. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Charles University) shall apply to the evaluation of the bachelor thesis. The thesis supervisor and the thesis opponent shall prepare a report on the thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which shall be available to the student at least 3 working days before the defence. 1. Contribution of the bachelor thesis, fulfilment of the objectives of the thesis in its assignment and fulfilment of the requirements for the content of the bachelor thesis given by the internal quality system of Charles University. The following are assessed: demonstration of knowledge and knowledge, ability to work creatively in the study programme, ability applied in collecting, interpreting and processing basic literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor thesis, also mastery of application of theoretical bases in practice and verifiability of hypotheses; 2. Originality of the thesis (the bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarized, it must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis includes originality protocols from the CRZP and Theses, the results of which are commented on by the supervisor of the final thesis and the opponent in their opinions; 3. Correctness and correctness of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and author teams, correctness of description of methods and working procedures of other authors or author teams; 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed structure defined by the internal quality system of Charles University; 5. Respect of the recommended scope of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended scope of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 - 40 standard pages = 54 000 to 72 000 characters including spaces), the adequacy of the scope of the thesis is assessed by the supervisor of the thesis; 6. The linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and formal editing. The student orally presents the content, achieved objectives and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee shall comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor thesis, assess the manner and form of the defence and the student's ability to respond adequately to the comments and questions in the reports of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The evaluation is obtained from the arithmetic average of the evaluations of the thesis supervisor, the thesis opponent and the evaluation of the examination committee. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she graduated from the study programme, has adequate knowledge and knowledge of the subject matter. He/she	

is able to apply his/her skills in collecting, interpreting and excerpting the basic literature, or in applying it in practice, or has the ability to solve a sub-task related to the focus of the bachelor thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor thesis problem and respond argumentatively to questions on the treated issue.
Class syllabus: 1. Presentation of the bachelor's thesis to the students in front of the state examination committee, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis and the attendees. 2. The student's response to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. Student's response to questions from the State Examination Committee and in discussion.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf . Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf . Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: german level C1, slovak
Last change: 03.04.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpRU-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf . Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf . Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: Russian, Slovak
Last change: 30.03.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-bpSK-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: Submission of the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The thesis must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of the Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of the Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts, Comenius University) apply to the bachelor's thesis evaluation. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare assessments of the bachelor's thesis and propose an evaluation in the A-FX grading scale, which the student has at his/her disposal min. 3 working days before the defence. Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the objectives of the thesis and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of the Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied to collecting, interpreting and processing of basic professional literature; in the case of a practically oriented bachelor's thesis, mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. Originality of the thesis (bachelor's thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their assessments. Correctness of citing the selected information sources, research results of other authors and author's collectives, correctness of description of methods and working procedures of other authors or author's collectives. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of the Comenius University. Respecting the recommended range of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended range of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 - 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the range of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. Linguistic and stylistic level of the thesis and formal layout. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination board. The commission will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of the defence and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions in the assessments of the thesis supervisor and of the opponent. Part of the colloquial defence of the bachelor's thesis is also the answering of two questions that are related to the theoretical and methodological background of the thesis. The final evaluation will consider the evaluations from the supervisor's and opponent's assessment, the evaluation of the final thesis defence by the commission and the evaluation of answers to	

two questions chosen by the commission. In the case of the Fx mark from the second part of the colloquial defence, the same final mark is given to the student. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, he/she is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he/she completed the study program, he/she has adequate knowledge and understanding of the selected issue. He/she can apply his/her skills to collecting, interpreting and processing of basic professional literature, or to their use in practice or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student can logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to the questions on the selected issues.
Class syllabus: 1. Presentation of the bachelor's thesis to students with the commission for state exams, opponents of the bachelor's thesis and others present. 2. Student's response to comments and questions in the assessments. 3. Student's response to the commission's questions and questions in the discussion. 4. Student's response to two questions chosen by the commission.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: - LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf - Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/ Additional literature depends on the bachelor's thesis specialization.
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak
Last change: 18.03.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRom/A-bpSP-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Spanish
Last change: 30.05.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

STATE EXAM DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRom/A-bpTA-801/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Defence
Number of credits: 12	
Educational level: I.	
Course requirements: The student must submit the bachelor's thesis within the deadline specified in the schedule of the current academic year for the relevant date of the state exam. The bachelor thesis is submitted in electronic form via AIS. The work must meet the parameters determined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The provisions of Article 14 of Internal Regulation no. 5/2020 (Study Regulations of the Faculty of Arts of Comenius University) apply to the evaluation of the bachelor's thesis. The supervisor of the final thesis and its opponent will prepare evaluations of the bachelor's thesis and propose a grade in the A-FX grading scale, which the student receives a minimum of three working days before the defence. Grading scale: 0-59% -FX, 60-67% -E, 68-75% -D, 76-83% -C, 84-91% -B, 92-100% -A Bachelor thesis evaluation criteria: 1. The contribution of the bachelor's thesis, the fulfilment of the goals of the thesis in its assignment, and the requirements for the content of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Comenius University. The following is assessed: demonstration of knowledge and skills, ability to work creatively in the study program, ability applied in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature; in the case of an empirically oriented bachelor's thesis also mastering the application of theoretical principles in practice and verifiability of hypotheses. 2. Originality of the work (bachelor thesis must not be plagiarized, must not infringe the copyrights of other authors); the documentation for the defence of the bachelor's thesis also includes protocols of originality from the CRZP and Theses systems, to the results of which the thesis supervisor and the opponent express their opinions in their evaluations. 3. Correctness and accuracy of citation of used information sources, research results of other authors and group authors, correctness of the description of methods and working procedures of other authors or group authors. 4. Compliance of the structure of the bachelor's thesis with the prescribed composition defined by the internal quality system of Comenius University. 5. Respecting the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis (the recommended length of the bachelor's thesis is usually 30 – 40 standard pages = 54,000 to 72,000 characters, including spaces), the adequacy of the length of the thesis is assessed by the thesis supervisor. 6. Linguistic and stylistic level of work and formal adjustments. The student orally presents the content, achieved goals, and conclusions of the bachelor's thesis, and answers the questions and comments of the thesis supervisor, opponent, or members of the examination committee. The committee will comprehensively evaluate the quality of the bachelor's thesis, assess the method and form of defence, and the student's ability to adequately respond to comments and questions from the evaluations of the thesis supervisor and the opponent. The student receives their final grade based on the average of the assessment of the thesis supervisor and opponent from their evaluations, and the assessment of the examination committee.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100
Learning outcomes: The student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics, is able to work creatively in the field of study in which he completed the study program, and has adequate knowledge and understanding of the relevant issues. The student can apply his skills in the collection, interpretation, and processing of basic scientific literature, or even in its application in practice, or has the ability to solve a partial task related to the focus of the bachelor's thesis. After a successful defence of the bachelor's thesis, the student is able to logically deal with the theoretical background of the bachelor's thesis and respond to questions relating to the relevant issues.
Class syllabus: 1. The student presents the bachelor's thesis in front of the committee for state exams, the opponent of the bachelor's thesis, and those present. 2. The student responds to comments and questions in the evaluations. 3. The student responds to the questions of the committee for state exams or the questions in a broader debate.
State exam syllabus:
Recommended literature: LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Dostupné na: http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf • Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Italian
Last change: 30.05.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAA/A-bpAN-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous assessment: - 20 % activity during the semester, regular participation in consultations - 15 % compiling and submitting a preliminary annotated bibliography - 15 % proposing and submitting a thesis outline which includes research questions and a preliminary thesis statement - 50 % writing and submitting selected chapters of the bachelor's thesis which meet the formal and content requirements set out by the university's internal quality system Grading scale: 0-60-68-76-84-92-100 % = FX-E-D-C-B-A Max. 2 absences without documentation. Academic dishonesty shall be penalized by a lower grade or a disciplinary complaint depending on how serious it is. Deadlines and continuous assessment criteria shall be notified in the first week of the semester as required by the Study Regulations. Continuous/Final assessment ratio: 100/0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, students will be familiar with the basic requirements for academic writing and with the rules of academic integrity. They will have mastered the theory of working with sources and have the skills to compile correct bibliographic entries. They will have understood the principles of writing a bachelor's thesis, both in terms of form and content, as laid out by the university's regulations. They will have understood the causes of plagiarism, they will be able to recognize its types and know how to avoid it. They will have sufficient research skills to obtain, process, and interpret sources.	
Class syllabus: 1. Research, research methods, types of information sources, evaluation of the quality and relevance of information sources 2. The principles of sourcework, citing and documenting sources 3. Quoting and paraphrasing	

4. Academic integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism
5. Compiling a bibliography (print, electronic, non-book documents)
6. Writing an academic text (content, form, problems)
7. The formal layout of a thesis
8. The main parts of a thesis: content, cohesion, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion)
9. Thesis requirements according to the university's system of quality
10. Submitting a thesis
11. Defending a thesis
12. The most frequent problems in theses (analysis of particular examples)

Recommended literature:

BAZERMAN, Charles. The Informed Writer: Using Sources in the Disciplines. 3rd edition. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1989. ISBN 0-395-36901-0.

BLAIR, Lorrie. Writing a Graduate Thesis or Dissertation [online].

Brill, 2016. Available at: EBSCOhost, search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?

direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=1171828&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site.

LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf

Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf

WHITE, Barry. Mapping Your Thesis [online]. Camberwell, Vic: ACER Press, 2011. ISBN 9780864318237. Available at: <https://search.ebscohost.com/login.aspx?direct=true&db=e000xww&AN=384475&lang=sk&site=ehost-live&scope=site>.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

B2 CEFR level English is a prerequisite for participation in this course.

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 335

A	B	C	D	E	FX
78,21	11,94	3,58	2,69	2,39	1,19

Lecturers: Mgr. Simona Bajáková, PhD., Mgr. John Peter Butler Barrer, PhD., PhDr. Beáta Borošová, PhD., PhDr. Katarína Brziaková, PhD., Mgr. Tomáš Eštok, Mgr. Marián Gazdík, PhD., Mgr. Yulia Gordiienko, Mgr. Lucia Grauzľová, PhD., Mgr. Michaela Hroteková, PhD., Mgr. Zuzana Hudáková, Mgr. Ivana Juríková, PhD., Mgr. Marián Kabát, PhD., doc. Mgr. Ivan Lacko, PhD., prof. PhDr. Daniel Lančarič, PhD., Mgr. Jozef Lonek, PhD., Mgr. Dominika Mihaľová, James O'Conaill, Mgr. Lucia Paulínyová, PhD., PhDr. Jozef Pecina, PhD., Mgr. Ivo Poláček, PhD., doc. Mgr. Eva Reid, PhD., doc. Mgr. Alena Smiešková, PhD., M. A. Linda Steyne, PhD., Mgr. Denisa Šulovská, PhD., doc. Mgr. Pavol Šveda, PhD., Mgr. Lucia Tonková

Last change: 20.06.2023

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpAR-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Fulfilling homeworks and presenting progress and partial results of the work on the bachelor's thesis. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students know the published home and foreign literature related to the topic of the bachelor's thesis, they can correctly make use of information on the theoretical level, correctly interpret it, as well as criticize it if needed. They know the principles of writing a technical text, of correct citing and quoting sources. They can deduce and clearly formulate logical deductions. They have a set methodology of work and its outcomes are at an advanced level. They are ready to produce appropriate theses regarding both contents and form.	
Class syllabus: 1. Familiarizing with formal requisites of the bachelor's thesis. 2. Searching for informal sources. 3. Critical approach; selection of trustworthy sources. 4. Quoting techniques. 5. The norm of quoting sources. 6. Sorting of sources and their proper interpretation. 7. Constituting and segmenting the contents. 8. Forming the footnotes apparatus. 9. Logical sequence; correct usage of linking elements, deduction of conclusions. 10. Familiarizing with the transcription system and the specific problems of the transcription. 11. Language culture and standardness of the text. 12. Solving of individual problems.	

Recommended literature:

LACINÁKOVÁ, Mária. Návrh na vedecký systém prepisu z arabčiny podľa spisovnej normy a čiastočnú vokalizáciu. 1. diel: Arabský text bez ohľadu na slovenské syntaktické okolie.

In: Slovenská reč [online]. 2021, 86(1), 36 – 54. ISSN 1338-4279. Available at: <https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/sr/2021/1/sr21-1.pdf>

LACINÁKOVÁ, Mária. Návrh na vedecký systém prepisu z arabčiny podľa spisovnej normy a čiastočnú vokalizáciu. 2. diel: Arabský text vo vzťahu k slovenskému syntaktickému okoliu.

In: Slovenská reč [online]. 2021, 86(2), 173 – 191. ISSN 1338-4279. Available at: <https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/sr/2021/2/sr21-2.pdf>.

LACINÁKOVÁ, Mária. Návrh na vedecký systém prepisu z arabčiny podľa spisovnej normy a čiastočnú vokalizáciu. 3. diel: Čiastočná vokalizácia. In: Slovenská reč [online]. 2021, 86(3), 279 – 291. ISSN 1338-4279. Available at: <https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/sr/2021/3/sr21-3.pdf>

LICHNEROVÁ, L. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác [online]. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016 [cit. 2016-10-09]. Available at: <http://stella.uniba.sk/texty/>

LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prace.pdf

Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave,

2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: [https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)

[as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf](https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf)

Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Available at: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/>

Further literature necessary to work on the thesis.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, possibly other languages necessary to work on the thesis.

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 43

A	B	C	D	E	FX
69,77	20,93	0,0	9,3	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRom/A-bpFR-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Written assignment in the credit week of the semester: submission of selected parts of your own bachelor's thesis that meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor theses given by the internal quality system of UK (15 points). The formal arrangement of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents and 5 bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor thesis are evaluated. Grading Scale: 15-14 p.: A 13-12 p.: B 11-10 p.: C 9-8 p.: D 7-6 pts: E 5-0 p.: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 excused absences. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student is familiar with the theory of citation and referencing sources and has skills in the creation of bibliographic references and citations. Understands the principles of construction the formal and substantive aspects of a bachelor thesis in relation to the internal quality system of the University. Understands the causes of plagiarism, knows the different types of plagiarism and knows how to avoid them. Has sufficient information competences to acquire, process and interpret basic literature.	
Class syllabus: 1.Theory of citing and referencing sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (classic, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. 4. Citation managers (types, functions, limitations). 5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.	

6. Main principles of professional text construction (content and formal construction, problems).
7. Formal editing of the thesis.
8. The main parts of the thesis: content, sequence of parts, production (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of the University.
10. Basic requirements for the submission of final theses.
11. Basic requirements for thesis defence.
12. The most frequent problems of thesis production (on specific examples of submitted bachelor theses).

Recommended literature:

- Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/>
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf
- Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf
- Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>

Languages necessary to complete the course:

French language, Slovak language

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 56

A	B	C	D	E	FX
98,21	0,0	1,79	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Jana Truhlářová, CSc., Mgr. Stanislava Moyšová, PhD., Mgr. Zuzana Puchovská, PhD.

Last change: 27.05.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpGR-001/19	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Course requirements: Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: 100-93%: A 92-85%: B 84-77%: C 76-69%: D 68-61%: E 60-0%: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature. He/she has knowledge of primary and secondary literature on the topic outlined in his bachelor's work, the necessary parts and the formal side of the bc. work. Under the guidance of the supervisor, the student is able to formulate the content goals of the work, design work procedures that lead to the fulfillment of goals and solve partial tasks (work with primary and secondary literature). His/her competencies are reflected in the coherent chapter of the bc. the work he submits as part of the evaluation.	
Class syllabus: Class syllabus: 1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions). Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.	

4. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems).
5. Formal adjustments of the thesis. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
6. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).
- 7-11. Bachelor thesis topic. Heuristics. Primary and secondary sources, their analysis and processing methods.
12. Synthesis of knowledge - presentation of one chapter of the bachelor thesis and its reflection by teachers.

Recommended literature:

• Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/> • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf • Vnútný predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/> Primárna a sekundárna literatúra podľa témy záverečnej práce.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 6

A	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Jana Grusková, PhD., Mgr. Barbora Machajdíkova, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marcela Andoková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Ľudmila Eliášová Buzássyová, PhD., Mgr. Ivan Lábaj, PhD.

Last change: 31.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpHO-502/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous assessment - the seminar is conducted through individual consultations with the supervisor/work supervisor. Considering the specifics of the subject, the following are evaluated: systematic preparation of the bachelor thesis in accordance with the objectives set in the assignment, regular consultations with the supervisor of the final thesis and familiarisation of the supervisor of the final thesis with the progress on the agreed tasks, which include: studying the literature on the topic of the bachelor thesis and processing of sub-problems. A grade on the A-FX grading scale will be awarded by the thesis advisor based on completion of the individual requirements agreed upon at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points obtained in the relevant item of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, the student has acquired basic skills in academic writing and has mastered the principles of academic ethics. He/she understands the principles of the construction of the formal and content of the bachelor's thesis according to the internal quality system of the University. Can formulate a research problem and research questions. Has sufficient information competences to excerpt, process and interpret basic secondary literature and primary material within the defined topic and the identified theoretical and methodological background.	
Class syllabus: 1. Defining the main and sub-objectives of the bachelor thesis. 2. Information research on the bachelor thesis. 3. Analysis, interpretation and critique of literature, historical sources and other historical and other sources of information on the topic of the bachelor thesis. 4. Continuous and rigorous development of the citation apparatus for the bachelor thesis. 5. Preparation of the structure of the bachelor's thesis in the context of its topic and the requirements for the structure of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of the Comenius University. 6. Methodological definition of the topic: determination of the research problem, research questions.	

7. Terminological definition of the bachelor thesis problem. 8. Development of the theoretical part of the bachelor thesis. 9. Processing of the practical part of the bachelor thesis.					
Recommended literature: Selection of literature according to the chosen topic of the thesis and recommendations of the thesis supervisor The current directive of the Rector of Comenius University on the basic requirements of final theses. LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_writing_defence_of_zaverecne_prac.pdf.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Dutch (level C1), Slovak (level C1)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 35					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
65,71	14,29	8,57	0,0	8,57	2,86
Lecturers: Mgr. Benjamin Bossaert, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					
Last change: 16.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpLA-001/19	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Course requirements: Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: 100-93%: A 92-85%: B 84-77%: C 76-69%: D 68-61%: E 60-0%: FX The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100%/0%	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature. He/she has knowledge of primary and secondary literature on the topic outlined in his bachelor's work, the necessary parts and the formal side of the bc. work. Under the guidance of the supervisor, the student is able to formulate the content goals of the work, design work procedures that lead to the fulfillment of goals and solve partial tasks (work with primary and secondary literature). His/	

her competencies are reflected in the coherent chapter of the bc. the work he submits as part of the evaluation.

Class syllabus:

Class syllabus:

1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards).
2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents).
3. Citation techniques. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions). Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.
4. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems).
5. Formal adjustments of the thesis. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
6. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).
- 7-11. Bachelor thesis topic. Heuristics. Primary and secondary sources, their analysis and processing methods.
12. Synthesis of knowledge - presentation of one chapter of the bachelor thesis and its reflection by teachers.

Recommended literature:

- Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/>
 - LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf
 - LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf
 - Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf
 - Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>
- Primárna a sekundárna literatúra podľa témy záverečnej práce.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Latin

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 2

A	B	C	D	E	FX
100,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Ľudmila Eliášová Buzássyová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Daniela Hrnčiarová, PhD., prof. Mgr. Andrej Kalaš, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marcela Andoková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Jana Grusková, PhD., Mgr. Ivan Lábaj, PhD., Mgr. Barbora Machajdíkova, PhD.

Last change: 10.04.2022
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/A-bpNE-502/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Continuous assessment - the seminar takes place through individual consultations with the supervisor. With regard to the specifics of the course, the following are evaluated: systematic preparation of the bachelor's thesis in accordance with the objectives set out in the assignment, regular consultations with the thesis supervisor and acquaintance of the thesis supervisor with the progress on agreed tasks, including: study of the bachelor's thesis. The evaluation in the A-FX classification scale will be given by the supervisor of the final thesis on the basis of meeting the individual conditions agreed at the beginning of the semester. Classification scale: 0-59%-FX, 60-67%-E, 68-75%-D, 76-83%-C, 84-91%-B, 92-100%-A. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: Upon successful completion of the course, the student has acquired basic skills in writing an academic text and has mastered the principles of academic ethics. Understands the principles of construction of the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Charles University. Can formulate a research problem and research questions. He has sufficient information competencies for excerpting, processing and interpretation of basic secondary literature and primary material within the defined topic and determined theoretical and methodological basis.	
Class syllabus: 1. Defining the main and partial goals of the bachelor thesis. 2. Information survey on the issue of bachelor thesis. 3. Analysis, interpretation and critique of professional literature, or. historical sources and others information sources on the issue of bachelor thesis. 4. Continuous and consistent creation of citation apparatus for bachelor thesis. 5. Compilation of the structure of the bachelor's thesis in the context of its topic and requirements for the structure of the bachelor's thesis given by the internal quality system of Charles University. 6. Methodological definition of the topic: determination of research problem, research questions. 7. Terminological definition of the bachelor's thesis.	

8. Processing of the theoretical part of the bachelor thesis.

9. Processing of the practical part of the bachelor thesis.

Recommended literature:

Selection of professional literature according to the chosen topic of the thesis and the recommendations of the thesis supervisor; Current directive of the Rector of Charles University on the basic requirements for final theses; LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Writing and defense of final theses: university scripts for students of Comenius University in Bratislava [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

german (level C1), slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 97

A	B	C	D	E	FX
67,01	19,59	6,19	5,15	0,0	2,06

Lecturers: PhDr. Erika Mayerová, PhD., Mgr. Tomáš Sovinec, PhD., doc. PhDr. Jaroslav Stahl, PhD., doc. Mgr. Miloslav Szabó, PhD., Mgr. Monika Šajánková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Jozef Tancer, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD., Mgr. Maxim Duleba, PhD.

Last change: 22.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpRU-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Interim evaluation. Considering the specifics of the subject, the following are evaluated: systematic preparation of the bachelor thesis in accordance with the objectives set in the assignment, regular consultations with the supervisor of the thesis and familiarization of the supervisor of the thesis with the progress of the agreed tasks, which include studying the literature on the topic of the bachelor thesis and the processing of sub-problems. A grade on the A-FX grading scale will be awarded by the thesis supervisor based on the completion of the individual requirements agreed upon at the beginning of the semester. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. He/she understands the principles of construction of the formal and content of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. Student can formulate a research problem and research questions. He/she knows how to draw up a research plan. Student has sufficient information competences to acquire, process and interpret the basic literature in the context of the defined topic and theoretical-methodological background.	
Class syllabus: Theory of citing and referencing sources (basic terms, standards). Creation of bibliographic references (classic, electronic, non-book documents). Citation technics. Academic ethics and integrity. Requirements for the final thesis according to the internal quality system of the Comenius University. Basic requirements for the submission of final theses. Basic requirements for thesis defence. Definition of the main and sub-objectives of the bachelor thesis. Theoretical and methodological concept of the thesis. Methodology of problem processing. Analysis, interpretation and critique of literature, historical sources, and other sources of information on the problem of the bachelor's thesis.	
Recommended literature:	

Selection of literature according to the chosen topic of the thesis; Current directive of the Rector of Comenius University on the basic requisites of final theses; BIELIK, Lukáš et al. Slovník metodologických pojmov. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2016. ISBN 978-80-223-4276-6. LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf. ZOUHAR, M., BIELIK, L. a Miloš KOSTEREC. Metóda: metodologické a formálne aspekty. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2017. ISBN 978-80-223-4352-7.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Russian

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 52

A	B	C	D	E	FX
59,62	15,38	11,54	3,85	5,77	3,85

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Nina Čingerová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Irina Dulebová, PhD., prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., doc. Mgr. Ivan Posokhin, PhD., Mgr. Lizaveta Madej, PhD., doc. Vira Berkovets, PhD., Mgr. Nina Lacová, Mgr. Janka Hoppeová, Mgr. Zuzana Močková Lorková, PhD.

Last change: 27.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-bpSK-502/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Submission of partial output in the form of a comprehensive chapter of the bachelor's thesis. Rating by scale: A: 93-100%, excellent - excellent results, B: 85-92%, very good - above average standard, C: 76-84%, good - normal reliable work, D: 68-75%, satisfactory - acceptable results, E: 60-67%, sufficient - the results meet the minimum criteria, Fx: 0-59%, insufficient - additional work required Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student can write a whole chapter of the bachelor thesis using adequate methods and relevant information sources, which they can critically evaluate and appropriately present the results and relevant conclusions.	
Class syllabus: Theoretical-methodological concept of the thesis. Methodology of processing the research topic. Formal and compositional requirements of the final theses. Presentation of results and relevant conclusions within the selected chapter.	
Recommended literature: Selection of scholarly literature according to the chosen topic of thesis; Current Directive of the Rector of the Comenius University on the essentials of the final thesis; LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia. Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf	

Závěrečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/>

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or the language of the relevant language specialization

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 96

A	B	C	D	E	FX
58,33	19,79	10,42	4,17	5,21	2,08

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Alena Bohunická, PhD., doc. Mgr. Gabriela Múcsková, PhD., Mgr. Katarína Muziková, PhD., prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD., Mgr. Maryna Kazharnovich, PhD., doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD., doc. Mgr. Peter Darovec, PhD., Mgr. Marta Fülöpová, PhD., prof. Mgr. Dagmar Garay Kročanová, PhD., Mgr. Marianna Koliová, PhD., Mgr. Matej Masaryk, PhD., prof. PhDr. Miloslav Vojtech, PhD., doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD., Mgr. Ľubica Blažencová, PhD.

Last change: 29.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRom/A-bpSP-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Written assignment in the credits assignment week of the semester: submission of selected parts of the bachelor's thesis, which meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor's theses given by the internal quality system of Comenius University (15 points). The following is evaluated: the formatting of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents, and five bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor's thesis. Grading scale: A: 100-92; B: 91-84; C: 83-76; D: 75-68; E: 67-60; FX: 59-0 The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences with documentation. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student masters the theory of citing and referencing used sources and has skills in creating bibliographic references and citations. The student understands the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. He understands the causes of plagiarism, know its various types, and can avoid them. The student has sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature.	
Class syllabus: 1. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. 4. Reference management software (types, functions, restrictions). 5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism. 6. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems). 7. Formal adjustments of the thesis 8. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. 10. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis.	

11. Basic requirements for the defence the thesis.					
12. The most common problems of creating the thesis (using specific examples of submitted bachelor's theses).					
Recommended literature: • Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: https://midas.uniba.sk/ • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf • LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf • Vnútorý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf • Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, Spanish					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 73					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
46,58	32,88	13,7	2,74	4,11	0,0
Lecturers: prof. Mgr. Bohdan Ulašín, PhD., doc. Mgr. Silvia Bondarenko Vertánová, PhD., doc. PhDr. Eva Palkovičová, PhD., doc. Mgr. Mónica Sánchez Presa, PhD., Mgr. María Pilar Verd Pons					
Last change: 10.04.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRom/A-bpTA-501/15	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Written assignment in the credit week of the semester: submission of selected parts of your own bachelor's thesis that meet the formal and content requirements for bachelor theses given by the internal quality system of UK (15 points). The formal arrangement of the cover, title page, bibliographic reference of the abstract, table of contents and 5 bibliographic references in the list of bibliographic references of the bachelor thesis are evaluated. Grading Scale: 15-14 p.: A 13-12 p.: B 11-10 p.: C 9-8 p.: D 7-6 pts: E 5-0 p.: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 excused absences. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Evaluation of the subject (continuous/final) 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student has mastered the basic requirements of writing a professional text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. The student is familiar with the theory of citation and referencing sources and has skills in the creation of bibliographic references and citations. Understands the principles of construction the formal and substantive aspects of a bachelor thesis in relation to the internal quality system of the University. Understands the causes of plagiarism, knows the different types of plagiarism and knows how to avoid them. Has sufficient information competences to acquire, process and interpret basic literature.	
Class syllabus: 1.Theory of citing and referencing sources (basic terms, standards). 2. Creation of bibliographic references (classic, electronic, non-book documents). 3. Citation techniques. 4. Citation managers (types, functions, limitations). 5. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism.	

6. Main principles of professional text construction (content and formal construction, problems).
7. Formal editing of the thesis.
8. The main parts of the thesis: content, sequence of parts, production (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion).
9. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of the University.
10. Basic requirements for the submission of final theses.
11. Basic requirements for thesis defence.
12. The most frequent problems of thesis production (on specific examples of submitted bachelor theses).

Recommended literature:

- Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Dostupné na: <https://midas.uniba.sk/>
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Dostupné na: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf
- LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Dostupné tiež na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf
- Vnútny predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Dostupné na: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf
- Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit. 2021-08-09]. Dostupné na: <https://phil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterskestudium/zaverecne-prace/>

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Italian

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 55

A	B	C	D	E	FX
74,55	20,0	1,82	1,82	0,0	1,82

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Pavol Štubňa, PhD., doc. PhDr. Ivan Šuša, PhD., PaedDr. Zora Cardia Jačová, PhD., doc. PhDr. Roman Sehnal, PhD., Carmen Mammola

Last change: 26.05.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/bpBU-051/22	Course title: Bachelor's Degree Thesis Seminar
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The seminar takes place in the form of regular consultations between the student and the thesis supervisor, where the student informs the thesis supervisor about the progress of research, obtaining research material and collecting scientific literature. A minimum of 5 consultations per semester (10 points) is required for completing the course. At the end of the semester, the students submit a basic bibliography (10 points), prepare the structure and the first chapter of the bachelor's thesis (10 + 10 points). Grading scale in %: A: 100 - 93 % B: 92 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % Fx: 59 - 0 % Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the students have mastered the basic requirements of writing a scientific text in compliance with the rules of academic ethics. They understand the principles of what makes up the formal and content side of the bachelor's thesis depending on the internal quality system of Comenius University. They have sufficient information competencies to acquire, process, and interpret basic scientific literature.	
Class syllabus: During the consultations with the student, the thesis supervisor will discuss, among other things, the following topics: 1. Academic ethics and integrity, plagiarism, types of plagiarism. 2. Main principles of creating a scientific text (creating both the content and formal sides, problems). 3. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 4. Theory of citing and referencing used sources (basic terms, standards), citation techniques. 5. Creation of bibliographic references (standard, electronic, non-book documents). 6.	

Formal adjustments of the thesis. 7. Main parts of the thesis: table of contents, sequence of parts, writing (preface, abstract, introduction, conclusion). 8. Requirements for the thesis according to the internal quality system of Comenius University. 9. Possible modification of research and research methodology. 10. Basic requirements for submitting the thesis.					
Recommended literature: LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia: Písanie a obhajoba záverečných prác: vysokoškolské skriptá pre študentov Univerzity Komenského v Bratislave [online]. Bratislava: Stimul, 2016 [cit. 2019-01-09]. Available at: stella.uniba.sk/texty/LL_pisanie_obhajoba_zaverecne_prac.pdf LICHNEROVÁ, Lucia a Ľudmila HRDINÁKOVÁ. Ako dodržať akademickú etiku pri písaní vedeckých a odborných textov? In: Naša univerzita. 2020, roč. 67, č. 1, s. 62-65. ISSN (print) 1338-4163. Also available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/nasa_univerzita/NU2020-21/201021_Nasa_univerzita_1_20-21.pdf GONDA, Vladimír. Ako napísať a úspešne obhájiť diplomovú prácu. Bratislava: Elita, 2003. ISBN 80-8044-076-X. MEŠKO, Dušan, KATUŠČÁK, Dušan, FINDRA, Ján et al. Akademická príručka (3. vydanie). Martin: Osveta, 2013. ISBN 978-8080-633-92-9. Vnútorý predpis č. 7/2018 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-26-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/legislativa/2018/Vp_2018_07.pdf Vnútorý predpis č. 5/2020 [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2015 [cit. 2021-09-09]. Available at: https://uniba.sk/fileadmin/ruk/as/2020/20200527/04a_Studijny_poriadok_FiF_UK.pdf Informačná a mediálna gramotnosť [online]. Filozofická fakulta UK; Akademická knižnica UK, 2015 [cit. 2020-08-13]. Available at https://midas.uniba.sk/ Záverečné práce [online]. Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, Filozofická fakulta, 2020 [cit.2021-08-09]. Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/studium/student/bakalarske-a-magisterske-studium/zaverecne-prace/ Additional literature connected to the thesis.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak language and Bulgarian language.					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 3					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	66,67	0,0	0,0	33,33
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Mária Dobříková, CSc., prof. Mgr. Martin Hurbanič, PhD.					
Last change: 16.05.2023					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-050/22	Course title: Basics in Linguistics for Translators
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-01/15	
Course requirements: Continuous preparation for seminars and elaboration of exercises and tasks (random check), two continuous theoretical-practical tests (specification of tasks and deadlines in the course program at the beginning semester). Continuous outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of three absences. Grading scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be awarded to a student who has obtained at least the final grade E in the evaluation summary. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: The student understands the system and the principle of operation of the language. He has key knowledge of linguistics and can apply them operatively when working with the text in the mother tongue as a starting point or goal of translation. The student has the necessary system language universals and supporting competencies for the future purposeful use of the language.	
Class syllabus: Linguistics as a scientific discipline. Systems linguistics. Language and speech. Language classification. Linguistic typology, typological peculiarities of Slovak in comparison with other languages. Systematics in grammar, regularity and irregularity in language (declination, conjugation). Grammatical error and usage, grammar and orthography. Variant and invariant, practical exercise. Semantics (illustration on words). Relationships between form and content (words): polysemia, homonymy, synonymy, antonymy. Language and users / society (word illustration). Lexicography.	
Recommended literature:	

DOLNÍK, Juraj. Základy lingvistiky. Bratislava: Stimul, 1999. ISBN 80-85697-95-5.
 KRÁL, Ábel. Pravidlá slovenskej výslovnosti. Martin: Matica slovenská, 2016. ISBN 978-80-8128-159-4.
 KRUPA, Viktor. Jazyk – neznámy nástroj. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1991. ISBN 80-220-0153-8.
 ONDRUŠ, Šimon. – SABOL, Ján. Úvod do štúdia jazykov. Bratislava: SPN, 1987.
 ORGOŇOVÁ, Oľga. – BOHUNICKÁ, Alena. Lexikológia slovenčiny. Učebné texty a cvičenia. 2. vydanie. Praha: Columbus 2012. ISBN 978-80-87588-18-5; 1. vydanie (Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2011); Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/fileadmin/fif/katedry_pracoviska/ksj/publikacie/OOAB_lexikologia.pdf
 POPOVIČOVÁ SĎLÁČKOVÁ, Zuzana - PIATKOVÁ, Kristína: Pragmatická gramatika 1. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2021.
 Other current materials according to the teacher's choice will be made available by the teacher to all course participants.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Student time burden – 4c = 100 h – 120 h

- completion of educational activities (L, S): 26 h
- continuous preparation for seminar: 30 h
- homework and preparation for the seminar: 10 h
- homework and preparation for the seminar: 40 h

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 1608

A	B	C	D	E	FX
10,14	14,24	17,41	17,91	19,4	20,9

Lecturers: Mgr. Maryna Kazharnovich, PhD., doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD., prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Dr. habil. Sándor János Tóth, PhD.

Last change: 21.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bpHO-008/15	Course title: Basics in Professional Communication in Dutch Language 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar / practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 / 3 per level/semester: 28 / 42 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 5	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) During the teaching part (continuously) the student will take 4 tests and one presentation on the topic of phraseology. During the semester, students have two tests on the language practice section (topic 1, topic 2, each for 14 points) and a presentation (10 points) and two tests on the phraseology section (each for 10 points). The presentations are on a topic specified by the teacher at the beginning of the semester. Students read and review one book of Dutch or Flemish literature (2 points) (b) In the examination period, students take a written examination in the language exercises section for 25 points. They will take an oral examination for 15 marks. Admission to the examination is subject to a minimum of 30 points in the intermediate assessment. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant assessment item. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. The exact date and topics of the midterm evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Exam dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of the class period. The student must achieve a minimum 60% grade pass rate.	
Learning outcomes: Extending language skills to the level of professional communication using an expanded vocabulary. Students will reach levels B1 to B2. Acquisition of commonly used phraseologisms in written Dutch with a focus on their occurrence in specific types of texts and communicative situations.	
Class syllabus:	

The course consists of two parts: language exercises and phraseology

Language exercises:

Work with the Nederlands op niveau textbook, supplemented by up-to-date texts and audiovisual materials.

Imitation of real situations of linguistic communication, focusing on work situations.

Practice of problematic language structures.

Creative writing exercises.

The themes of the textbook for this semester are: 1. positive, 2. social, 3. progressive. The topics are related to practicing current realities in Dutch-speaking areas.

Phraseology:

Topics for presentations of phraseologisms are specified by the instructor in the first week of the semester.

The inclusion of phraseology in the spectrum of linguistic disciplines and current research in this field in Dutch-speaking countries. Contemporary theory of phraseology in the Netherlands and Flanders.

The breakdown of phraseologisms.

The use of phraseologisms in stylistic levels and text types.

Contrastive analysis of phraseology according to thematic areas in Dutch and Flemish.

Recommended literature:

DE BOER, Berna, VAN DER KAMP, Margaret a Birgit LIJMBACH. Nederlands op Niveau. Bussum: Coutinho, 2015. ISBN 9789046904411.

GOOSSENS, Maria a Ann WOUTERS, Doe wat met grammatica, Oefenboek 2. Amsterdam: WPG Uitgevers, 2007. ISBN 978-9034192011.

VAN DEN TOORN-SCHUTTE, Jenny. Klare Taal! Basisgrammatica NT2. Amsterdam: Boom, 2006. ISBN 9789085062585.

DE BOER, Berna a Birgit LIJMBACH. Trefwoord 2. Groningen: Wolters-Noordhoff, 2004. ISBN 9789001140960.

VAN DEN TOORN-SCHUTTE, Jenny. Beeldtaal. 500 Nederlandse woorden en uitdrukkingen met oefeningen en antwoorden. Amsterdam: Boom, 2002. ISBN 9789053527122.

BOOT, Emmeke a Sytske DEGENHART. Taaltrainer voor gevorderde anderstaligen: Nederlands NT2 op de werkvloer. Amsterdam: Boom, 2008. ISBN 9789085062509.

Students will be introduced to the supplementary literature during class

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak (B2), Dutch (B1)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 100

A	B	C	D	E	FX
16,0	25,0	32,0	11,0	14,0	2,0

Lecturers: Naomi Buijs

Last change: 19.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bpHO-009/25	Course title: Basics in Professional Communication in Dutch Language 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar / practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 / 3 per level/semester: 28 / 42 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 5	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) During the semester, the student will pass continuous written and oral examinations from the language exercises part - 40 points. b) The student will prepare a terminology project (10 points) and take a final test in the credit week of the terminology section (20 points) c) Written and oral examination in the language exercises section of the examination period 30 points. The student must achieve at least a 60% pass rate in all parts of the assessment. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. The exact date and topics of the midterm evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Exam dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of classes The last day of the teaching period. Violations of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the grade. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 70/30	
Learning outcomes: The student has proficiency at the level of professional communication in both written and spoken forms of the language and achieves B2 level proficiency in Dutch. At the same time, the student has the knowledge of terminological analysis, terminological research and terminological project management necessary for the development of professional communication and professional translation.	

Class syllabus:

The course consists of two parts: language exercises and terminology.

Outline of language exercises:

Work with the textbook supplemented by up-to-date texts and audiovisual materials.

Imitation of real situations of linguistic communication, focusing on work situations.

Practice of problematic linguistic structures.

Creative writing exercises.

Outline of the terminology part:

Definition of basic concepts: terminology, terminological, term.

Conceptual systems and relations, defining terms, defining terms.

Equivalence relations between terminological systems in Slovak and Dutch.

Standardisation and management of terminology.

Terminological dictionaries and databases, corpora and sources of parallel texts.

Recommended literature:

DE BOER, Berna, VAN DER KAMP, Margaret a Birgit LIJMBACH. Nederlands op Niveau.

Bussum: Coutinho, 2015. ISBN 9789046904411.

BOOT, Emmeke a Sytske DEGENHART. Taaltrainer voor gevorderde anderstaligen: Nederlands NT2 op de werkvloer. Amsterdam: Boom, 2008. ISBN 9789085062509

HEIJNE, Nick et al. Code Nederlands, Code Plus Nederlands van B1 tot B2. Amersfoort: ThiemeMeulenhoff, 2012. ISBN 9789006978391

ARNTZ, Reiner et al. Studien zu Sprache und technik. Einführung in die Terminologearbeit. Hildesheim/Zürich/New York: Olms, 2002. ISBN 9783487115535

MASÁR, Ivan. Ako pomenúvame v slovenčine, kapitoly z terminologickej teórie a praxe. Slovenská jazykovedná spoločnosť pri SAV, Bratislava, 2000.

MASÁR, Ivan. Príručka slovenskej terminológie. Slovenská jazykovedná spoločnosť pri SAV, Bratislava, 1991.

Students will be introduced to the supplementary literature during the tutorial

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak (B2), Dutch (B1)

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 59

A	B	C	D	E	FX
23,73	32,2	32,2	3,39	5,08	3,39

Lecturers: Mgr. Benjamin Bossaert, PhD., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD., Naomi Buijs

Last change: 20.05.2025

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/22	Course title: Computer-Assisted Translating 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/16 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-028/15 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/15	
Course requirements: The course assumes that students have access to a computer running Windows 8 and higher or a Mac running Windows emulator. Continuous assessment of student performance in class during the semester (30% of the final grade). Assessment includes the student's ability to handle individual class assignments (working with translation software and glossaries) and homework that replicates class work using alternative texts. The course ends with a test, which consists of the translation of 1 standard page of text in translation software from Slovak into the language of the student. The test does not evaluate the translation aspect, but only the technical ability to work with the software. The test usually takes place in the last week of the semester and is available on-site and online. The final test makes up 70% of the evaluation. Classification scale: 100% - 91% - A 90% - 81% - B 80% - 71% - C 70% - 61% - D 60% - 51% - E 50% - 0% - FX Teachers accept a maximum of 2 absences with proven documents . Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30% continuous evaluation, 70% final evaluation	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student is able to work with translation software and can apply the acquired knowledge and principles not only on one, but also on several translation softwares. Skills include basic software skills - creating and working with translation memories, project and glossary management as well as advanced knowledge, including working with parallel texts, conversions of various input document formats, and project management of translation teams. Students will be able to identify and overcome potential technical difficulties and solve compatibility problems on their own. The graduate masters the basic principles of post-editing and working with machine translation from various providers.	
Class syllabus: 1. Working with a license and school VPN 2. Creating a project, the principle of operation of the translation memory 3. Uploading an additional document into the project, pre - translation 4. Working with tags, document editing after exporting from CAT 5. Creating a translation memory	

from parallel texts and exporting them 6. Working with glossaries; conversion of external glossary and its import into the terminology database 7. Working with external sources of translation memories; memory conversion and its export via .tmx files 8. Translation of subtitles in the CAT tool, principles of working with .srt and .sub files 9. Project backup; receiving and sending project packages 10. Working on a joint online project 11. Machine translation plug-ins and APIs in CAT tools. 12. Post-editing exercises 13. Simulated test; clarification of possible issues					
Recommended literature: Zuzana Kraviarová: Integrovaná výučba odborného prekladu in: Prekladateľské listy 3, Univerzita Komenského 2014. ISBN 978-80-223-3584-3 ; Barbora Vinczeová: Nástroje CAT na Slovensku, Belianum 2019. ISBN 978-80-557-1612-1; Anthony Pym, Alexander Prekrestenko, Bram Starink: Translation technology and its teaching (with much mention of localization), Intercultural Studies Group 2006. ISBN 978-84-611-1131-2; Anthony Pym: Exploring translation theories, Routledge 2014. ISBN 978-0-415-83791-0; GENE, Viveta, 2020. The Management and Training Challenges of Post-Editing Dostupné na internete: https://www.galaglobal.org/events/events-calendar/management-and-training-challenges-post-editing-part-1					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Participation in the course presupposes command of Slovak at the level [C2] according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR).					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 636					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
96,07	1,26	0,0	0,16	0,16	2,36
Lecturers: Mgr. Ivo Poláček, PhD.					
Last change: 08.04.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/22	Course title: Computer-Assisted Translating 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/16 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-028/15 or FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-027/15	
Course requirements: The course assumes that students have access to a computer running Windows 8 and higher or a Mac running Windows emulator. Continuous assessment of student performance in class during the semester (30% of the final grade). Assessment includes the student's ability to handle individual class assignments (working with translation software and glossaries) and homework that replicates class work using alternative texts. The course ends with a test, which consists of the translation of 1 standard page of text in translation software from Slovak into the language of the student. The test does not evaluate the translation aspect, but only the technical ability to work with the software. The test usually takes place in the last week of the semester and is available on-site and online. The final test makes up 70% of the evaluation. Classification scale: 100% - 91% - A 90% - 81% - B 80% - 71% - C 70% - 61% - D 60% - 51% - E 50% - 0% - FX Teachers accept a maximum of 2 absences with proven documents . Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30% continuous evaluation, 70% final evaluation	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student is able to work with translation software and can apply the acquired knowledge and principles not only on one, but also on several translation softwares. Skills include basic software skills - creating and working with translation memories, project and glossary management as well as advanced knowledge, including working with parallel texts, conversions of various input document formats, and project management of translation teams. Students will be able to identify and overcome potential technical difficulties and solve compatibility problems on their own. The graduate masters the basic principles of post-editing and working with machine translation from various providers.	
Class syllabus: 1. Working with a license and school VPN 2. Creating a project, the principle of operation of the translation memory 3. Uploading an additional document into the project, pre - translation 4. Working with tags, document editing after exporting from CAT 5. Creating a translation memory	

from parallel texts and exporting them 6. Working with glossaries; conversion of external glossary and its import into the terminology database 7. Working with external sources of translation memories; memory conversion and its export via .tmx files 8. Translation of subtitles in the CAT tool, principles of working with .srt and .sub files 9. Project backup; receiving and sending project packages 10. Working on a joint online project 11. Machine translation plug-ins and APIs in CAT tools. 12. Post-editing exercises 13. Simulated test; clarification of possible issues					
Recommended literature: Zuzana Kraviarová: Integrovaná výučba odborného prekladu in: Prekladateľské listy 3, Univerzita Komenského 2014. ISBN 978-80-223-3584-3 ; Barbora Vinczeová: Nástroje CAT na Slovensku, Belianum 2019. ISBN 978-80-557-1612-1; Anthony Pym, Alexander Prekrestenko, Bram Starink: Translation technology and its teaching (with much mention of localization), Intercultural Studies Group 2006. ISBN 978-84-611-1131-2; Anthony Pym: Exploring translation theories, Routledge 2014. ISBN 978-0-415-83791-0; GENE, Viveta, 2020. The Management and Training Challenges of Post-Editing Dostupné na internete: https://www.galaglobal.org/events/events-calendar/management-and-training-challenges-post-editing-part-1					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Participation in the course presupposes command of Slovak at the level [C2] according to the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR).					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 636					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
96,07	1,26	0,0	0,16	0,16	2,36
Lecturers: Mgr. Ivo Poláček, PhD.					
Last change: 08.04.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-605/16	Course title: Conversation in Arabic Language 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Final oral test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
Class syllabus: Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: 1. airport; 2. shopping: groceries; 3. shopping: meat, fish; 4. at the market: greengrocers`; 5. at the doctor; 6. human body; 7. my university; 8. registering at the university; 9. shopping: clothes; 10. chemistry; 11. family; 12. in the restaurant.	
Recommended literature:	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.
 KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.
 OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.
 SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.
 ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 46

A	B	C	D	E	FX
82,61	13,04	4,35	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-606/16	Course title: Conversation in Arabic Language 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Final oral test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
Class syllabus: Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: 1. visit, expressing thank; 2. cinema, describing a film; 3. introducing oneself: among schoolmates, neighbours, colleagues; 4. loss of baggage; 5. loss of papers, police; 6. travel agency; 7. trip to a desert; 8. hotel; 9. library; 10. bank; 11. stay at a hospital (illnesses); 12. human qualities, expressing feelings, describing a person.	
Recommended literature:	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.
 KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.
 OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.
 SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.
 WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.
 ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 29

A	B	C	D	E	FX
93,1	6,9	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacínáková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-607/17	Course title: Conversation in Arabic Language 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Final oral test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 80/20.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
Class syllabus: Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: 1. demands, requests, pardons; 2. approval, disapproval, objections, doubts; 3. looking for a flat; 4. a flat rental; 5. marriage and relations; 6. interviewing a president (courtesy phrases, terms of address, titles); 7. globalization; 8. art; 9. sports, playing field; 10. war; 11. traffic accident; 12. pollution.	
Recommended literature:	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.
 FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.
 KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.
 OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.
 SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.
 WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.
 ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 26

A	B	C	D	E	FX
84,62	11,54	0,0	3,85	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Miroslava Dirgová

Last change: 30.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bp-ARA-608/17	Course title: Conversation in Arabic Language 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation at lessons, fulfilling assessed preliminary tasks. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising dialogues, students have improved their skills in expression in MSA in various situations and they know vocabulary for various thematic fields. They are better in understanding, conducting dialogues and communication in general.	
Class syllabus: Reading, listening and dialogues on given topics. Learning necessary vocabulary. Thematic fields: 1. planning a holiday, travelling; 2. problems of the Near East I (poverty, migration, demography etc.); 3. problems of the Near East II (aforearranged marriages, status of a woman etc.); 4. complaints, loud neighbours; 5. narrating personal experiences, adventures; 6. reading ads, commercials, messages; 7. narrating about childhood, habits; 8. religious feasts and traditions; 9. suggestions, rejections, disputes, invitations; 10. lifestyle; the life in a city and countryside; 11. presentations I; 12. presentations I.	
Recommended literature:	

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

FLEISSIG, Jiří, Charif BAHBOUH a Karel KELLER. Arabština pro pokročilé. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2008. ISBN 978-80-86149-51-X.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2010. II. díl. ISBN 978-80-86277-70-7.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2021. II. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-99-0.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A2)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 14

A	B	C	D	E	FX
71,43	14,29	14,29	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSZ-026/22	Course title: Creative Writing
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The condition for passing the course is to get at least 60 % from whole assessment. Grading scale: 100 – 92 %: A; 91 – 84 %: B; 83 – 76 %: C; 75 – 68 %: D; 67 – 60 %: E; 59 – 0 %: FX. The active participation on the seminars, working on the exercises and activities aimed on the development of creative writing, regular production of own texts in the context of tasks, talking in discussions and reading of the main literature. The condition of successful completion of the course is a. to deliver 3 texts in the context of tasks during the semester. The texts will be evaluated from their content and formal aspects. b. to deliver 1 text, which will be the evaluation (review, critics, essay) of literary text written by classmate. This text is not just the feedback for classmates, but also a proof of knowledge about presented topics during the semester. (Author's texts are 75 % of assessment (3x25) and the evaluation is 25 % of assessment.) The deadline and topics of the texts will be announced at the beginning of the semester. The teacher will accept a maximum of two absences. Violation of academic ethics will be punished and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Violation of academic ethics within this course means mainly plagiarism. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Preliminary 100 %	
Learning outcomes: After successfully completing the course, the students has knowledge about various genres and various styles of fiction (literature) and they are able to use this knowledge within the creation of their own texts. Students know creative work with the language and they are able to create various types of texts (in the context of tasks during the semester); they are also able to interpret and evaluate literary works with the help of basic stylistics approaches.	
Class syllabus: Creative writing Fiction (art literature) Scientific literature Text in 21st century	

Marketing texts Novel or soap opera? Intertextuality Román či telenovela? Intertextualita in practice Poetry and its genres Prose and its genres Games for developing the vocabulary Character, lyrical subject, narrator, author Time as an text atribute Space (place) as an text atribute Plot, sujet and story					
Recommended literature: FOSTER, Thomas C.: Jak číst romány jako profesor. Brno: Host, 2014. ISBN 978-80-7294-929-8. CULLER, Jonathan. Krátký úvod do literární teorie. Brno: HOST, 2015. ISBN 978-80-7491-233-7. FOŘT, Bohumil. Literární postava. Praha: UČL, 2008. ISBN 978-80-85778-61-8. NÜNNING, Ansgar. Lexikon teorie literatury a kultury. Brno: HOST, 2006. ISBN 80-7294-170-4. POPOVIČ, Anton a kol.. Interpretácia umeleckého textu. Bratislava: Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1981. TODOROV, Tzvetan. Poetika prózy. Praha: Triáda, 2000. ISBN 80-86138-27-5. URBAN, Jozef. Utrpenie mladého poeta. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 2002. ISBN 80-220-1121-5. Further literature will be presented at the beginning of the semester and during the lessons.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 101					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
39,6	21,78	12,87	12,87	6,93	5,94
Lecturers: Mgr. Andrej Gejdoš					
Last change: 01.02.2023					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bpHO-011/25	Course title: Cross-Cultural Competence in the Dutch Language
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students actively participate in the implementation of the project. During the semester there is a mid-term evaluation (30 points): a review of the status of the project and a final evaluation (70 points) at the end of the semester: presentation and colloquial defence of the project. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the respective item The student will be required to complete the assessment in the appropriate point of the evaluation. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. Weighting of midterm/final grade: 30/70 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: Students will gain a basic overview of the principles of intercultural communication with a focus on the Dutch-Slovak and Belgian-Slovak intercultural relations. They will learn the differences in verbal and non-verbal communication. They will develop soft skills, teamwork and conflict resolution in multicultural teams through training and project work.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction 2. Company culture 3. Hard skills & soft skills 4. Verbal and non-verbal communication in the workplace 5. Cultural adaptation processes	

6. Model of intercultural communication 7. Assignment of projects and division of tasks 8. Evaluation of project sub-outputs 9. Evaluation of project deliverables 10. Presentation of project results					
Recommended literature: MILOŠOVIČOVÁ, Petra. Interkultúrny manažment: úspešná navigácia v globálnom svete. Bratislava, Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave; 2024. ISBN 978-80-223-5946-7 (tlač), ISBN 978-80-223-5947-4 (online). Dostupné na: https://stella.uniba.sk/texty/FIF_interkulturny_manazment.pdf BESAMUSCA, Emeline a Jaap VERHEUL . Discovering the Dutch. Amsterdam, Amsterdam University Press, 2010. ISBN 9789089647924 VAN ISTENDAEL, G.. Het Belgisch Labyrint, Wakker worden in een ander land. De arbeiderspers. Amsterdam-Antverpy, 1989. ISBN 9789046704936 VAN ISTENDAEL, Geert. Mijn Nederland. Amsterdam-Antverpy: Atlas-Contact, 2005. ISBN 978904500519. BEHEYDT, L.. Een en toch apart. Kunst en cultuur van de Nederlanden. Leuven: Davidsfonds, 2002. ISBN 9789058261809. VAN EPPING, Derk Jan. Vreemde bureu. Over politiek in Nederland en België. Contact, Amsterdam-Antverpy 1998. ISBN 9789025424909. PINTO, David. Interculturele communicatie. Hoten/Diegem: Bohn Stafleu van Loghum 1994. ISBN 9789031351329.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak (B2), Dutch (B1)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 73					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
19,18	41,1	19,18	5,48	9,59	5,48
Lecturers: Mgr. Michaela Krajčovič					
Last change: 20.05.2025					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/bpHO-015/15	Course title: Cross-Cultural Management - Project
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Students actively participate in the implementation of the project. During the semester there is a continuous evaluation. (30 points): a check of the status of the project and a final evaluation (70 points) at the end of the semester: presentation and public defense of the project. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the respective item The student will be required to complete the assessment in the appropriate point of the evaluation. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation.	
Learning outcomes: Successful completion of this course will provide students with a basic overview of the fundamental principles of intercultural management. They will understand the dimensions of culture according to Geert Hofstede. They will have a knowledge of the knowledge of culture and the knowledge of interculturality as defined by Hofstede. They have knowledge of the business activities of Dutch and Belgian business and economic cooperation between Slovakia, the Netherlands and Belgium. The course focuses on developing creativity and teamwork skills in the creation of a document with text and audiovisual component.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to intercultural management - basic concepts and terminology. 2. The dimensions of culture according to Geert Hofstede. 3. Dutch and Belgian companies in Slovakia - economic cooperation between Slovakia,	

Netherlands and Belgium
4. Dutch and Belgian companies in Slovakia - hard skills and soft skills of the employees of these companies
5. The right choice of contact - addressing, hierarchy
6. Smalltalk and taboos in Dutch-Slovak and Flemish-Slovak contacts
7. Networking, CV and cover letter writing
8. Conflict resolution in multicultural teams
9. Journalism and reporting: formulating news in the media, the image of Slovakia in Dutch and Slovak and Belgian media (style and content)
10. Journalism and reporting: news formulation in the media, the image of the Netherlands and Belgium in Slovak media (style and content)
11. Historical excursion: Comenius and the Netherlands - the search for socio-cultural and political roots, liberalism
12. Non-verbal communication - body language: from the point of view of interpreting, communication and protocol (principles of protocol - behaviour and place of the interpreter)

Recommended literature:

MILOŠOVIČOVÁ, Petra. Sources of synergy effects in intercultural management. Prague : Wolters Kluwer ČR, a. s. 2019. ISBN 978-80-7598-663-4

MILOŠOVIČOVÁ, Petra. Interculturelles Management. Prague : Wolters Kluwer ČR, a. s. 2019. ISBN 978-80-7598-365-7

JANDT, Fred Edmund: Intercultural communication an introduction. Thousand Oaks: SAGE, 1998. ISBN 0-7619-1432-3

GERRITSEN, Marinel and Marie-Claire CLAES. Culturele Waarden en Communicatie in internationaal perspectief. Bussem: Coutinho, 2011. ISBN 9789046905272

DECLOEDT, Lepold. Nederland en Vlaanderen vanuit Dubbel perspectief, Brno: Brunner Breitrage, 1998. [cit.2021.10.27]. Available from: https://digilib.phil.muni.cz/bitstream/handle/11222.digilib/105919/1_BrunnerBeitratgeGermanistikNordistik_13-1999-2_13.pdf?sequence=1 up-to-date internet sources

Students will be familiar with the supplementary literature during the course of the course according to the type of project.

Students will be introduced to supplementary literature during the course of the project.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak (B2), Dutch (A2+)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 50

A	B	C	D	E	FX
82,0	12,0	4,0	0,0	0,0	2,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

Last change: 25.10.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bpHO-005/15	Course title: Developing Language Competence in Dutch 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 / 4 per level/semester: 28 / 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 6	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: (a) During the teaching part (continuous), the student will pass 5 tests, each worth 11 points of total amount. The student will take one test for each 11 points of the assessment. During the semester, students take three tests in the language practice section (Topic 1, Topic 2, and Topic 3) and two tests on the syntax part. Students read and review one book from Dutch or Flemish literature (5 points) (b) in the examination period, students take a written examination in the syntax section for 15 marks and in the language exercises for 15 points. The oral examination will be worth 10 marks. A minimum of 30 points in the intermediate assessment is required for admission to the examination. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points obtained in the relevant item of the assessment. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. The exact date and topics of the midterm evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Exam dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of classes The last day of the teaching period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 60/40	
Learning outcomes: Extension of language skills to a higher level of fluent communication using general vocabulary. Students will reach A2 to B1 level. An overview of basic syntactic aspects of contemporary Dutch with emphasis on their practical application in the realization of language competence. Brief outline of the course:	

The course consists of two parts: language exercises and syntax.					
Class syllabus: The major part of the class focuses on lessons 1-4 of the Nederlands in actie textbook, which the teacher enriches with current topics. By applying various didactic methods, the teacher develops the four basic language skills: writing, reading, speaking, listening. Through targeted exercises, the teacher develops the practical application of knowledge of morphology and syntax. The topics for this semester are: 1. work, study and leisure 2. Travel and tourism 3. Emotions 4. education. Each topic is covered for three weeks of the teaching period. Syntax: The basics of syntactic analysis of sentences. The sentence as a basic textual unit. The position and function of the individual sentence members. Overview of current syntactic research in Dutch-speaking countries.					
Recommended literature: GOOSSENS, Maria and Ann WOUTERS, Doe wat met grammatica, Oefenboek 2. Amsterdam: WPG Uitgevers, 2007. ISBN 978-9034192011. VAN DEN TOORN-SCHUTTE, Jenny. Klare Taal! Basisgrammatica NT2. Amsterdam: Boom, 2006. ISBN 9789085062585. DE BOER, Berna and Birgit LIJMBACH. Trefwoord 2. Groningen: Wolters-Noordhoff, 2004. ISBN 9789001140960. VAN DEN TOORN-SCHUTTE, Jenny. Beeldtaal. 500 Nederlandse woorden en uitdrukkingen met oefeningen en antwoorden. Amsterdam: Boom, 2002. ISBN 9789053527122. Students will be introduced to supplementary literature during class, etc.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak (B2), Dutch (A2)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 90					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
6,67	25,56	34,44	16,67	11,11	5,56
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD., Naomi Buijs					
Last change: 20.05.2025					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/bpHO-007/15	Course title: Developing Language Competence in Dutch 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 / 4 per level/semester: 28 / 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 6	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: (a) During the teaching part (continuous), the student will take 3 tests and one presentation on a topic from lexicology, each test for 14 points of the total grade, and a presentation for 15 points. During semester, students take three tests on the language part of the exercises (topic 5, topic 6 and topic 7) and a presentation from the lexicology section on a topic specified by the instructor at the beginning of the semester. Students read and review one book of Dutch or Flemish literature (3 points) (b) in the examination period, students take a written examination in the lexicology part for 15 points and in the language exercises for 15 points. The oral examination shall be worth 10 marks. A minimum of 30 points in the intermediate assessment is required for admission to the examination. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points obtained in the relevant item of the assessment. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. The exact date and topics of the midterm evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Exam dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of classes The last day of the teaching period. The student must achieve a pass mark of at least 60%. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Midterm/final assessment weighting: 60/40	
Learning outcomes: Expansion of language proficiency to a higher level of fluent communication using general vocabulary. Students will reach level B1 and have the opportunity to obtain the CNaVT certificate,	

Dutch as a foreign language, second level. Orientation in relevant issues of language development, language stratification and language trends in the Netherlands and the Flemish Community.

Class syllabus:

Language exercises:

The major part of the class will focus on the Netherlands in actie textbook. The course will be enriched with current topics, vocabulary expansion from newspaper articles, social topics. The teacher will apply various didactic methods bases on the four basic language skills: writing, reading, reading, speaking, listening. Through targeted exercises, the teacher develops the practical application of knowledge in the field of morphology and syntax.

The topics for this semester are: 5. foreigners in the Netherlands 6. relationships and friendships 7. economics 8. art and literature.

Lexicology:

The teacher specifies the topics for the semester in the first week. The lectures include, among others, the following aspects:

The inclusion of lexicology in the system of linguistic disciplines, with a focus on current research in Dutch-speaking countries.

Conceptual systems and relationships in vocabulary.

The breakdown of lexis with regard to its use in communicative situations.

Processing of lexis and neologisms. Lexicography.

Trends in vocabulary development: purism and the influence of language policy on vocabulary development.

Recommended literature:

DE BOER, Berna, VAN DER KAMP, Margaret and Birgit LIJMBACH. Nederlands in actie. Bussum: Coutinho, 2012. ISBN 9789046902981. GOOSSENS, Maria and Ann WOUTERS, Doe wat met grammatica, Oefenboek 2. Amsterdam: WPG Uitgevers, 2007. ISBN 978-9034192011. VAN DEN TOORN-SCHUTTE, Jenny. Klare Taal! Basisgrammatica NT2. Amsterdam: Boom, 2006. ISBN 9789085062585. DE BOER, Berna and Birgit LIJMBACH. Trefwoord 2. Groningen: Wolters-Noordhoff, 2004. ISBN 9789001140960. VAN DEN TOORN-SCHUTTE, Jenny. Beeldtaal. 500 Nederlandse woorden en uitdrukkingen met oefeningen en antwoorden. Amsterdam: Boom, 2002. ISBN 9789053527122. Other material will be introduced during the course

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak (B2), Dutch (B1)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 104

A	B	C	D	E	FX
14,42	34,62	22,12	22,12	2,88	3,85

Lecturers: Mgr. Benjamin Bossaert, PhD., Naomi Buijs

Last change: 19.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSZ-02/22	Course title: Editing and Editorial Training
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The course is completed by continuous assessment, part of the evaluation is the continuous elaboration of practically oriented editorial exercises and tasks during the semester and the final test at the end of the teaching part of the semester to verify knowledge and skills related to editorial and editorial work. In all parts of the evaluation, the student must achieve at least 60 percent success. Academic integrity violations will not be tolerated and will result in losing the achieved points. Classification scale: A: 100% - 93% B: 92% - 85% C: 84% - 77% D: 76% - 69% E: 68% - 60% FX: 59% - 0%	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, students will acquire basic theoretical knowledge and practical skills necessary for the editorial processing of texts of diverse character and focus (scientific and professional texts, popular science texts, literary texts, translation texts) and editorial work.	
Class syllabus: Basics of editorial work; Editing stages of text preparation; Typographic standards; Proofreading marks; Linguistic and typographic proofreading of text and their principles; the most common text editing errors Specifics of editorial editing of literary (artistic) text, scientific and professional text, popular science text and translation text; Creation of registers, accompanying texts (editorial note, glossary of terms, explanations, note-taking apparatus, list of pictures and graphs), creation of covers;	

Creation of introductory pages and imprint page of the publication (mention of authorship and copyright, publication of publishing data, ISBN and ISSN); Specifics of editorial processing of periodical and non-periodical publications.																	
Recommended literature: POKORNÝ, Milan - POKORNÁ, Dana: Redakční práce. Jak připravit text k publikování. Praha: Grada Publishing, a. s., 2011, ISBN 978-80-247-3773-7. VAŠÁK, Pavel a kol.: Textologie a ediční praxe. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1993. Kol.: Editor a text. Úvod do praktické textologie. Praha: Československý spisovatel, 1971. Korekturní znaménka pro sazbu. Pravidla používání. ČSN 880410. http://old.typo.cz/wp-content/uploads/2009/09/korektorske-znacky.pdf https://docplayer.cz/1944808-12-korektorni-znamenka-pro-sazbu-typografie.html Pravidlá písania a úpravy písomností. Slovenská technická norma STN 016910. Bratislava : Slovenský ústav technickej normalizácie, 2011. Dostupné na: https://www.tezaurus.sk/stn_01_6910.pdf. Pravidlá slovenského pravopisu. Bratislava: Veda, 2000. ISBN 80-224-0655-4. Dostupné na: https://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/psp2000/psp.pdf.																	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak																	
Notes:																	
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 178 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>23,6</td><td>28,09</td><td>23,03</td><td>13,48</td><td>7,3</td><td>4,49</td></tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	23,6	28,09	23,03	13,48	7,3	4,49
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
23,6	28,09	23,03	13,48	7,3	4,49												
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD.																	
Last change: 18.06.2022																	
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.																	

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-54/15	Course title: Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-03/15 - Arabic Grammar 1	
Course requirements: Preliminary assessed tasks and final oral/written test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know the basics of Egyptian dialect and its typical differences from MSA. They are able to "decipher" and understand oral utterances on the basic level and react to the most frequent phrases.	
Class syllabus: 1. Characteristic features of Egyptian dialect. Phonology, pronunciation and stress. 2. Basic conversational phrases. 3. Personal and demonstrative pronouns. 4. Active and passive participle. 5. Genitive construction. 6. Negation; particles "mush/mish". Particle "fī/mafīsh". 7. Possessive pronouns and suffixation of pronouns to prepositions. 8. Perfect of the verb "to be" and strong verbs. 9. Expressing possession. 10. Nominal category of number. 11. Cardinal numerals 1 – 10 and their combining with nouns. 12. Listening practice. Vocabulary of selected conversational fields. Conversation and dialogues.	
Recommended literature: HINDS, Martin and El-Said BADAWI. A Dictionary of Egyptian Arabic: Arabic-English. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1986. ISBN-10: 1853410039. ISBN-13: 978-1853410031.	

LOUIS, Samia and Iman A. SOLIMAN. Kallimni 'Arabi. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2007. ISBN-10: 977-424-977-1. ISBN-13: 978-977-424-977-8.
 ONDRÁŠ, František. Egyptská hovorová arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2001. ISBN 80-86277-56-9.
 WOIDICH, Manfred and Rabha HEINEN-NASR. Kullu tamám! An Introduction to Egyptian Colloquial Arabic. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2004. ISBN 978-977-424-842-9.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 80

A	B	C	D	E	FX
68,75	20,0	3,75	3,75	3,75	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-55/15	Course title: Egyptian Colloquial Arabic 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary assessed tasks and final oral/written test. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know better the basics of Egyptian dialect, they have a broader vocabulary and a better ability to understand, enter dialogues and create their own utterances.	
Class syllabus: 1. Further conversational phrases. 2. Imperfect of the verb "to be". 3. Imperfect of strong verbs I. 4. Imperfect of strong verbs II. 5. Order of strong verbs. 6. Modality: "have to", "be possible", "want". 7. Verbs with R2 wáw. 8. Verbs with R2 yá'. 9. Sentences of purpose and cause. 10. Verbs with R2 = R3. 11. Possessive particle "bitá'". 12. Listening practice. Vocabulary of selected conversational fields. Conversation and dialogues.	
Recommended literature: HINDS, Martin and El-Said BADAWI. A Dictionary of Egyptian Arabic: Arabic-English. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1986. ISBN-10: 1853410039. ISBN-13: 978-1853410031.	

LOUIS, Samia. Kallimni 'Arabi Aktar. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2008. ISBN 978-977-416-100-1.
 LOUIS, Samia and Iman A. SOLIMAN. Kallimni 'Arabi. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2007. ISBN-10: 977-424-977-1. ISBN-13: 978-977-424-977-8.
 ONDRÁŠ, František. Egyptská hovorová arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2001. ISBN 80-86277-56-9.
 WOIDICH, Manfred and Rabha HEINEN-NASR. Kullu tamám! An Introduction to Egyptian Colloquial Arabic. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2004. ISBN 978-977-424-842-9.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 52

A	B	C	D	E	FX
63,46	28,85	5,77	1,92	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-10/15	Course title: Elementary Literary Seminar 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 1	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Activity at lessons and an essay during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to analyses of specific literary works, the students are better familiarized with old Arabic literature of 5th to 8th ctr.	
Class syllabus: 1. Analysis of Old Arabic verse. 2. Poetic portrayal of Old Arabic reality in qasída. 3. Al-Mu‘allaqát. 4. Koran as a literary work. 5. Reading the Prophet`s biography I.</li> <li>6. Reading the Prophet`s biography II. 7. Poetry of Abu l-‘Atáhija. 8. Poetry of Abú Nuwás. 9. Poetry of al-Mutanabbí. 10. Al-Jáhiz`s Book of Misers. 11. Ibn al-Mukaffa‘: Kalíla and Dimna.	
Recommended literature: GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3. OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.	

Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.
 IBN ISHÁK. Život Muhammada, Posla Božieho. Prel. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkví, 2003. ISBN 80-89096-08-5.
 AL-DŽÁHIZ. Kniha o lakomcoch. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1989.
 IBN AL-MUKAFFA'. Kalíla a Dimna. Prel. Jaroslav OLIVERIUS. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. ISBN 80-8608-753-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 93

A	B	C	D	E	FX
87,1	10,75	1,08	0,0	1,08	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-14/15	Course title: Elementary Literary Seminar 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 1	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Activity at lessons and an essay during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students have a deeper knowledge of important Arabic literary works of 8th to 13th ctr.	
Class syllabus: 1. Ibn Khaldún: al-Muqaddima. 2. Usáma ibn Munkidh: An Arab-Syrian Gentleman And Warrior in The Period of The Crusades (Kitáb al i'tibár). 3. Ibn Hazm: The Ring of the Dove. 4. Ibn Síná: The Book of Definitions. 5. Buzurg ibn Šahriyár: The Marvels and Wonders of the Indian Ocean. 6. Abu l-Hasan 'Alí Al-Mas'údí: The Meadows of Gold and Mines of Gems. 7. Ibn Rušd: Decisive Treatise on the Agreement Between Religious Law and Philosophy. 8. Muhammad ibn Abdalláh Ibn Battúta: ar-Rihla. 9. Taqíjuddín Ahmad al-Maqrízí: Topographic and Historic Description of Egypt. 10. Ibn Fadlán: Journey to Bulgars. 11. Abú Hámid Al-Gharnátí: Gift of Hearts.	
Recommended literature: GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3. OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav. Svět klasické arabské literatury. Brno: Atlantis, 1995. ISBN 978-80-7108-109-8.	

IBN CHALDÚN. Al-Muqaddima. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Tatran, 1984.
 IBN SÍNÁ, Abú Alí. Z díla. Prel. Věra KUBÍČKOVÁ-STIVÍNOVÁ a Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: SNKLHU, 1954.
 IBN BATTÚTA, Muhammad ibn Abdalláh. Cesty po Afrike, Ázii a Európe v rokoch 1325-1354. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: SAP, 2010. ISBN 978-80-8095-058-3.
 IBN HAZM. Holubičkin náhrdelník. Prel. Ladislav DROZDÍK. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1984.
 IBN TUFAJL, Abú Bakr. Živý syn bdícího. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2011. ISBN 978-80-2001-912-7.
 AL-MAS'ÚDÍ, Abu l-Hasan 'Alí. Rýžoviště zlata a doly drahokamů. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Odeon, 1983.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 87

A	B	C	D	E	FX
67,82	20,69	9,2	0,0	2,3	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-18/15	Course title: Elementary Literary Seminar 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 1	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary assessed tasks. Activity at lessons. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students are familiarized with the works of Arabic folk literature by means of reading specific excerpts. They are able to analyze them from the thematic and linguistic point of view.	
Class syllabus: Reading, analysis and exegesis of excerpts from Arabic manuscripts and modern adaptations – the so called "yellow books" (kutub safrá') – of selected works of Arabic folk literature. Each student makes a short presentation of a selected work. 1. The Story of a Golden Fish I. 2. The Story of a Golden Fish II. 3. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Ali Baba and Forty Thieves I. 4. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Ali Baba and Forty Thieves II. 5. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Ali Baba and Forty Thieves III. 6. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Abú Sír and Abú Qír I. 7. The Thousand and One Nights: The Story of Abú Sír and Abú Qír II. 8. Sírát Sayf ibn Dhí Yazan: the religious prologue. 9. Sírát Sayf ibn Dhí Yazan: the beginning of the narration (from the so called "yellow books"; kutub safrá') 10. Reading manuscript selections I. 11. Reading manuscript selections II. 12. Reading manuscript selections III.	

Recommended literature:

Excerpts from original manuscripts of Arabic folk literature:

Sírat fáris al-Jaman al-malik Sajf ibn Dhí Jazan al-batal al-karrár wa 'l-fáris al-mighwár sáhib al-batš wa 'l-iqtidár al-ma' rúf bi 'l-ghazawát al-mašhúra. Al-Qáhira: Maktabat wa Matba'at al-Mašhad al-Husajní, [n. d.]. 4 mudžalladát.

AL-HAMADHÁNÍ, Abú 'l-Fadl Badí' az-Zamán. Maqámy. Přeložil a úvodní studií doplnil František ONDRÁŠ. Praha: Academia, 2016. ISBN 978-80-200-2570-8.

IBN ŠAHRIJÁR, Buzurgh. Divy a záhady Indického oceánu. Přel. Jaroslav OLIVERIUS. Praha: Academia, 2012. ISBN 978-80-2002-110-6.

Al-KISÁÍ, Abú al-Hasan. Kniha o počiatku a konci a rozprávania o prorokoch (islamské mýty a legendy). Výber zostavil, preložil, úvodnú štúdiu a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Tatran, 1980. ISBN 61-145-80.

Román o Antarovi: Staroarabská romance. Vybral, preložil, poznámky a vysvětlivky, doslov a překladatelskou poznámku napsal Karel PETRÁČEK. Praha: Odeon, 1968.

Tisíc a jedna noc. Přeložil, úvodnú štúdiu, komentáre a poznámky napísal Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ikar, 2009 – 2011. 1. – 8. zv. ISBN: 978-80-551-1810-9 (set).

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 80

A	B	C	D	E	FX
82,5	6,25	10,0	1,25	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-59/22	Course title: Historical Geography of the Middle East and North Africa
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay and a seminary work during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students have a basic overview of the historical geography of the Near East and Northern Africa.	
Class syllabus: 1. Geography of the Near East and Northern Africa. 2. The Near East and Northern Africa in the antiquity. The legacy of antique civilizations. 3. Pre-Islamic Arabia. Settled and bedouin population. 4. The beginning and expansion of the Arabic-Islamic Empire. Islamization and Arabization. 5. Umayyad Caliphate. 6. 'Abbasid Caliphate. 7. Decentralization and fragmentation of the caliphate. 8. Maghreb and Andalusia. 9. Egypt. 10. The Levant. 11. The Arabian Peninsula. 12. The Ottoman Empire. 13. The beginning of the modern Middle East.	
Recommended literature: KENNEDY, Hugh. An Historical Atlas of Islam. Leiden: Brill, 2001. ISBN 978-90-04-12235-2. LONGRIGG, Stephen H. and James JANKOWSKI. The Geography of the Middle East. Routledge, 2017. ISBN 978-13-51-48222-6.	

Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 0					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bpHO-010/15	Course title: History of Dutch Literature 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The student will complete a continuous assessment during the semester in the form of a close-reading (analysis of texts. The student will be required to complete a 20-point summative assessment. The student will read and contextualize one selected work from the "Texts in Context" series and analyzes, based on questions, a literary-historical context of this work. The student will complete an oral exam, two questions on topics from the brief syllabus and one question on a required. Reading in the exam period, which accounts for 80 points of assessment. List of required readings (3 books per semester, by genre and period) will be specified by the instructor in the first week of the semester. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the grade. Grading Scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. The exact topics of the midterm evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Exam dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of classes The last day of the teaching period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 20/80	
Learning outcomes: Students will gain an overview of the earlier history of Dutch literature, in a European context. They will be able to compare trends and tendencies and typical phenomena of Dutch literature. Attention is also given to translations and reception of earlier Dutch literature.	
Class syllabus:	

1. An overview of the history of Dutch literature. Introduction: historical interpretation of medieval society in The Netherlands.
2. The early Middle Ages: the earliest monuments of literature in Dutch, orature and literature. A crash course: Old and Middle Dutch. Hendrik van Veldeke, the first Dutch poet.
3. Knightly novels: Karel ende Elegast, Ferguut, Floris ende Blancefloer.
4. Vanden Vos Reynaerde as a European work and phraseologisms about animals. Jacob van Maerlant. Medieval mysticism.
5. Late medieval spiritual literature. Medieval plays, Abele spelen. Mariken van Nieumeghen.
6. Erasmus of Rotterdam, Anna Bijns, rhetorical chambers. Reformation.
7. The Dutch Revolt. Wilhelmus and the context of song authorship. Counter-Reformation.
8. The Golden Age: Hooft, Vondel
9. Golden Age: Bredero, Huygens, Cats: Renaissance and Baroque literature.
10. Dutch literature of the 18th century: the Enlightenment.
11. Dutch literature of the 18th century: spectatorial journals, Van Effen, Wolff and Deken.
12. Introduction to the 19th century, tendencies, development of Dutch literature.

Recommended literature:

BŽOCH, Adam. A short history of Dutch literature. Ruzomberok: Catholic University Ružomberok, 2010. ISBN 9788080845308.

GERA, Judith and Agens SNELLER. Inleiding literatuurgeschiedenis voor de internationale neerlandistiek. Hilversum: Verloren. 2010. ISBN 9789087041335.

GORP, H. van et al. Lexicon van literaire termen. Groningen: Wolters-Noordhoff, 1998. ISBN 9789068905144.

TEMME, Bart, PEPPELENBOS, Coen and Corrie JOOSTEN. Basisboek literatuur. Amsterdam: Boom, 2015. ISBN 9789492190079.

OOSTROM, Frits van and Hubert SLINGS. Karel en Elegast. Text in context, Amsterdam: AUP, 1997. ISBN 9789053562451.

Students will be introduced to supplementary literature during class.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak (B2), Dutch (B1)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 84

A	B	C	D	E	FX
14,29	21,43	30,95	19,05	8,33	5,95

Lecturers: Mgr. Benjamin Bossaert, PhD.

Last change: 19.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bpHO-012/15	Course title: History of Dutch Literature 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester, the student will complete a continuous assessment in the form of close-reading (analysis of texts with questions), which represents 20 points of the overall assessment. The student takes 4 excerpts from the work during the semester (5 points each), analyzing and contextualizing the work literary-historically, as well as applying literary-theoretical aspects of the work. This course emphasizes the fundamentals of narratology. The student will take an oral exam, two questions on topics from the brief syllabus, and one question on required readings in the exam period, which accounts for 80 points of the grade. The required reading list (3 books per semester, by genre and period) is specified by the instructor in the first week of the semester. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the grade. Grading Scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. The exact assignments (text analyses) of the midterm assessment will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Exam dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of the The last day of the teaching period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 20/80	
Learning outcomes: Students will gain an overview of the history of recent Dutch literature in a European context. They will be able to compare trends, tendencies and typical phenomena of Dutch literature. At the same time, attention is paid to the translation and reception of recent literature. Emphasis is placed on	

19th century literature and students are introduced to literary concepts from narratology and literary theory, which they apply to Dutch literature.					
Class syllabus: 1. 18th century, repetition of basic tendencies and directions. Literary-theoretical methodology in the Dutch context. 2. The turn of the 18th and 19th centuries, the period of national revival. 3. 19th century: romanticism and poetry. The poetry of Dutch student societies. Beets. 4. The emergence of a national consciousness. The standardization of (literary) language. The Flemish national movement and its writers and philologists. 5. Literary criticism and the first literary journals in the Netherlands. De Gids. Busken Huet, Potgieter. 6. Socially committed authors of the 19th century. The emergence of realism. Multatuli. 7. Naturalism. The plays of Herman Heijermans. 8. The octogenarians, impressionism and symbolism in Dutch literature. Guido Gezelle. 9. Late 19th early 20th century. A sketch of literary developments in Flemish and Dutch literature. 10. Historical avant-garde literature. Vitalism and ruralist prose. 11. Modernism. De Nieuwe Zakelijkheid: the Dutch variant of modernism. 12. Interwar literature. Forum magazine.					
Recommended literature: ANBEEK, Ton a Jan FONTIJN. Ik heb al een boek. Het analyseren van lectuur en literatuur. Groningen, Wolters-Noordhoff, 1987. ISBN 9789001032289 BEL, Jacqueline. Bloed en rozen. Geschiedenis van de Nederlandse literatuur 1900-1945. Prometheus, Amsterdam 2018 (3de, herziene druk). ISBN 9789035145214. BŽOCH, Adam. Krátké dejiny nizozemskej literatúry. Ružomberok: Katolícka Univerzita Ružomberok, 2010. ISBN 9788080845308. GORP, H. van et al. Lexicon van literaire termen. Groningen: Wolters-Noordhoff, 1998. ISBN 9789068905144. TEMME, Bart, PEPPELENBOS, Coen a Corrie JOOSTEN. Basisboek literatuur. Amsterdam: Boom, 2015. ISBN 9789492190079. VAN DEN BERG, Wim a Piet COUTTENIER, Alles is taal geworden. Geschiedenis van de Nederlandse literatuur 1800-1900. Amsterdam: Bert Bakker, 2016 (2de druk). ISBN 9789035133594. Additional literature will be consulted during the course.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak (B2), Dutch (B1)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 62					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
12,9	38,71	35,48	3,23	4,84	4,84
Lecturers: Mgr. Benjamin Bossaert, PhD.					
Last change: 19.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bpHO-004/15	Course title: History of Holland and Belgium
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 3 per level/semester: 42 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The student will complete a mid-term assessment during the semester in the form of a presentation on a topic in the field of Dutch or Belgian history (the instructor specifies the topic in the first week of the semester). 20 points of the overall assessment. The student will take a written examination, which represents 80 points of assessment. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the relevant item of the grade. Grading Scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. The exact assignments (chapters on Dutch and Belgian history) of the mid-term assessment will be announced on the beginning of the semester. Examination dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of the last day of the teaching period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Midterm/final assessment weighting: Midterm/final assessment weighting: 20/80	
Learning outcomes: After completing the seminar, the student will gain an overview of the political history and economic situation of the Dutch language area. An important part of the seminar is the development of linguistic competence and vocabulary.	
Class syllabus: 1. Geography of the Netherlands.	

2. Overview of the history of the Dutch language area, division. The earliest history. Canon of the Netherlands. 3. The emergence of state formations. 4. The Middle Ages. 5. Renaissance period. 6. Dutch iconoclasm, Willem van Oranje. 7. The Golden Age. 8. The 19th century and the Belgian revolt. 9. 19th century, the beginning of colonialism. 10. World War I and World War II in Belgium and the Netherlands. 11. Colonial history and migration. 20th century, introduction. Political realities. 12. Recent history of the Netherlands and Belgium, Benelux. European Union.					
Recommended literature: Canon van Vlaanderen https://www.canonvanvlaanderen.be/ Canon van Nederland https://www.canonvannederland.nl/ BEJCZY, István. Een kennismaking met de Nederlandse geschiedenis. Bussum: Coutinho, 2010. ISBN 9789046901830. BLOM, Hans and Emiel LAMBERTS. Geschiedenis van de Nederlanden. Amsterdam: Bert Bakker, 2014. ISBN 9789035141193. BOUWMAN, Roelof. De canon van Nederland. Onze geschiedenis in 50 thema's. Amsterdam: Meulenhoff, 2006. ISBN 9789029091893. MOGENET, Jean-Philippe. Geschiedenis van onze streken. Averbode: Uitgeverij Averbode, 1996. ISBN 9789031712236. VAN HAUWERMEIEREN, Paul and Femke SIMONIS. Waar Nederlands De Voertaal Is: Nederland En Vlaanderenkunde. Lier: Van In, 1995. ISBN 9789030618041. Students will be introduced to supplementary literature during class.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak (B2), Dutch (A1)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 148					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
14,86	18,24	22,3	14,86	14,19	15,54
Lecturers: Mgr. Benjamin Bossaert, PhD., doc. Mgr. Katarína Motyková, PhD.					
Last change: 20.05.2025					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpHO-022/25	Course title: Interpreting at Sight
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) during the teaching part (continuously) preparation of the assigned texts for interpretation from the sheet 10x7 points b) during the teaching part (once per semester) preparation of a text for interpreting - 10 points c) in the credit week, an assessment of the student's individual interpreting performance in the final seminar - 20 points Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. The exact date and topic of the midterm evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points obtained in the relevant item of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student has the ability of a sight interpreting of a simple professional text from Dutch into Slovak fluently, he/she is proficient in the techniques of interpreting from a letter. At the same time, the student expands his/her vocabulary on the basis of the preparation of interpreted texts from individual subject areas, develops the ability of terminological research and analysis of the interpreted text. The student acquires the ability to communicate the principles of interpreting in Dutch.	
Class syllabus: 1. Interpreting techniques and domains, practice interpreting from sight 2. Specific problems of consecutive interpreting, practice of interpreting from sight	

3. Specific problems of simultaneous interpreting, practicing interpreting from sight
4. Specific problems of interpreting from a letter, practice interpreting from sight
5. Specific problems of shushotage, practice of interpreting from sight
6. Specific problems of dialogue interpreting, practice interpreting from sight
7. Interpreting notation, practice of interpreting from sight
8. Terminological analysis of the text and glossary creation, practice of interpreting from sight
9. Working with memory, practising interpreting from sight
10. Interpreting ethics, practising interpreting from sight
11. Interpreting etiquette, practicing interpreting from sight
12. Evaluation of acquired interpreting skills

Recommended literature:

Orcit zdroje pre konferenčné tlmočenie [online]. Orcit, ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-11] Dostupné na: <https://orcit.eu/index.php/zdroje/>

Speech Repository [online]. EU, ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-11]. Dostupné na: <https://webgate.ec.europa.eu/sr/home>

VERTANOVA, Siliva et. al. Tlmočník ako rečník. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2021. ISBN 978-80-223-4994-9.

MAKAROVÁ, Viera. Tlmočenie. Bratislava: Stimul, 2004. ISBN 9788088982814.

S doplnkovou literatúrou budú študenti oboznámení počas výučby.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak (C1), Dutch (B2)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 0

A	B	C	D	E	FX
0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

Last change: 20.05.2025

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpSZ-71/24	Course title: Interpreting, equivalence, translation
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KRVŠ/A-bpSZ-71/22	
Course requirements: a) preparation of a paper/presentation on selected topics as a deepening of the discussed issues (50 points) - continuously b) written test/oral answer (50 points) - during the examination period Three absences are accepted, the topic and date of the paper/presentation will be agreed at the beginning of the teaching part of the semester, exam dates will be in AIS no later than the last week of the teaching part of the semester. Passing the continuous programme is a condition for admission to the examination. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Grading Scale: A: 100% - 93% B: 92% - 85% C: 84% - 77% D: 76% - 69% E: 68% - 60% FX: 59% - 0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student has knowledge of the basic models of translation of literary texts as well as their sub-stages. In terms of approaches to the translation of literary/artistic texts, the student has knowledge of translation methods and is able to identify those that are applicable to the translation of specific texts. Students know the factors that enter into the translation process so that they are able to apply them practically.	
Class syllabus: 1. Communication model of translation. 2. Analysis, interpretation, synthesis (decoding and recoding) as part of translation practices.	

3. The process of translation as the fulfilment of the concept.
4. Translation methods.
5. Equivalence in translation.
6. Shift in translation . Expressive and semantic shift and expressive changes in translation. Typology of expressive shifts, typology of expressive changes in translation.
7. Intertemporal and interspatial factor in translation.
8. Culture factor in translation.
9. Creativity of the translation/translator.
10. Principles of the Slovak school of translation.

Recommended literature:

GROMOVÁ, E.: Úvod do translatológie. UKF v Nitre, Filozofická fakulta: Nitra 2009, 96 s. ISBN 978-80-8094-627-2

FELDEK, L.: Z reči do reči. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ 1977, 192 s.

FERENČÍK, J.: Kontexty prekladu. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ 1982, 152 s. ISBN 12-72-075-82.

HOCHTEL, B.: Preklad ako komunikácia. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ 1990, 148 s. ISBN 80-220-0003-5

POPOVIČ, A. a kol.: Originál/Preklad .Interpretačná terminológia. Bratislava: Tatran 1983, 362 s.

RAKŠANYIOVÁ, J.: Preklad ako interkultúrna komunikácia. Bratislava: AnaPress 2005, 140 s. ISBN 80-891-370-91.

VILIKOVSKÝ, J.: Překlad jako tvorba. Praha: Ivo Železný 2002, 246 s. ISBN 80-257-3670-1.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 344

A	B	C	D	E	FX
74,71	16,86	7,56	0,58	0,29	0,0

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc.

Last change: 31.05.2024

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.Dek/A-bpSZ-030/22	Course title: Introduction into Corpus Linguistics
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation in the course, semester work. Violation of academic ethics results in cancellation of points obtained in the relevant assessment item. Grading scale: • A 100% - 92% • B 91% - 84% • C 83% - 76% • D 75% - 68% • E 67% - 60% • FX 59% - 0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: Having passed the course, students are expected to get basic understanding of empirical approach to language study by means of text corpora, as well as be able to work with the NoSketch Engine and KonText corpus managers.	
Class syllabus: 1. Organizational issues, work data cloud (Google Docs), entering foreign-language text from computer keyboard Basic concepts, empirical study of language, prescriptive and descriptive approach, text corpus as a source of information about language, corpus linguistics as a method and a subfield of linguistics 2. Types and methods of creation of corpora, corpus manager Aranea corpus portal, NoSketch Engine corpus managers, basic queries 3. History of corpus linguistics, corpora available online Word lists, frequency distributions, filtration 4. Lexical collocability, collocations, association measures Comparing collocation candidate results for different statistical methods (T-core, MI, logDice) 5. Morphological and morphosynactic annotation, tagsets Querying morphological data, regular expressions 6. The CQL language Syntactically motivated corpus queries 7. The Slovak National Corpus (SNC) Queryin SNC via metadata, trends 8. Parallel corpora Querying parallel corpora (SNC and InterCorp)	

9. Preparation for own corpus project

10. Work of corpus project

Recommended literature:

Benko, Vladimír – Anna Butašová a kolektív: Webové korpusy Aranea. Učebnica pre učiteľov cudzích jazykov, prekladateľov, tlmočníkov, filológov a študentov filologických odborov.

Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2019, 181 s. ISBN 9788022346634.

Pořízka, Petr: Tvorba korpusů a vytěžování jazykových dat. Metody, modely, nástroje. Olomouc: Univerzita Palackého, 2016. 290 s. ISBN: 9788087895177.

Šulc, Michal: Korpusová lingvistika: První vstup. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1999, 94 s. ISBN 80-7184-847-6.

Webové stránky:

<http://unesco.uniba.sk/>

<http://korpus.sk/>

<http://korpus.cz/>

<https://www.clarin.si/noske/index-en.html>

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corpus_linguistics

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 206

A	B	C	D	E	FX
70,87	12,14	6,31	4,37	0,0	6,31

Lecturers: Ing. Vladimír Benko, PhD.

Last change: 15.07.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.Dek/A-bpSZ-030/22	Course title: Introduction into Corpus Linguistics
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 1., 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Active participation in the course, semester work. Violation of academic ethics results in cancellation of points obtained in the relevant assessment item. Grading scale: • A 100% - 92% • B 91% - 84% • C 83% - 76% • D 75% - 68% • E 67% - 60% • FX 59% - 0% Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: Having passed the course, students are expected to get basic understanding of empirical approach to language study by means of text corpora, as well as be able to work with the NoSketch Engine and KonText corpus managers.	
Class syllabus: 1. Organizational issues, work data cloud (Google Docs), entering foreign-language text from computer keyboard Basic concepts, empirical study of language, prescriptive and descriptive approach, text corpus as a source of information about language, corpus linguistics as a method and a subfield of linguistics 2. Types and methods of creation of corpora, corpus manager Aranea corpus portal, NoSketch Engine corpus managers, basic queries 3. History of corpus linguistics, corpora available online Word lists, frequency distributions, filtration 4. Lexical collocability, collocations, association measures Comparing collocation candidate results for different statistical methods (T-core, MI, logDice) 5. Morphological and morphosynactic annotation, tagsets Querying morphological data, regular expressions 6. The CQL language Syntactically motivated corpus queries 7. The Slovak National Corpus (SNC) Queryin SNC via metadata, trends 8. Parallel corpora Querying parallel corpora (SNC and InterCorp)	

9. Preparation for own corpus project

10. Work of corpus project

Recommended literature:

Benko, Vladimír – Anna Butašová a kolektív: Webové korpusy Aranea. Učebnica pre učiteľov cudzích jazykov, prekladateľov, tlmočníkov, filológov a študentov filologických odborov.

Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2019, 181 s. ISBN 9788022346634.

Pořízka, Petr: Tvorba korpusů a vytěžování jazykových dat. Metody, modely, nástroje. Olomouc: Univerzita Palackého, 2016. 290 s. ISBN: 9788087895177.

Šulc, Michal: Korpusová lingvistika: První vstup. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1999, 94 s. ISBN 80-7184-847-6.

Webové stránky:

<http://unesco.uniba.sk/>

<http://korpus.sk/>

<http://korpus.cz/>

<https://www.clarin.si/noske/index-en.html>

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Corpus_linguistics

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 206

A	B	C	D	E	FX
70,87	12,14	6,31	4,37	0,0	6,31

Lecturers: Ing. Vladimír Benko, PhD.

Last change: 15.07.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSF/A-bpSZ-040/22	Course title: Introduction into Phraseology and Idiomatics
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I., II.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: During the semester, participation in lectures is required. In the examination period, a final test is required. The student may have a maximum of two absences during the semester and must achieve at least 60% success in the final test. Grading scale in %: A: 100 % – 92% B: 93% – 85% C: 84% – 76% D: 77% – 68% E: 69% – 60% FX: 59% – 0 % The dates of the final test will be published no later than the penultimate week of the instruction period. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant part of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 0/100	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the students are familiar with the individual structural types of Slovak phrasemes of a verbal and sentence nature and with the possibilities of their interpretation in terms of phraseological equivalence with a focus on translation practice. They know the principles of using phrasemes in a text. They are familiar with phraseological schools and history as well as essential publications of Slovak phraseology and phraseography.	
Class syllabus: 1. Phraseology versus idioms. Phraseology schools. 2. The meaning of idiomatic phrases. 3. Denotative meaning of idiomatic phrases. 4. Principles of the origin and use of phraseology in a text. 5. Phraseme. Phraseotexteme. Basic definitions. 6. Basic properties (parameters) of phrasemes.	

7. Phraseological motivation and interlingual motivation. 8. Basic construction types of Slovak phrasemes. 9. Classification of phrasemes by the origin and basis of origin. 10. History of Slovak phraseology and phraseography. 11. Variability of phrasemes and their modifications. 12. Phraseological equivalence and translation practice.					
Recommended literature: DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária, ed. Frazeologické štúdie VI. Hudobné motívy vo frazeológii. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2014. DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária, ed. Percepcia nadprirodzena vo frazeológii. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2019. DOBRÍKOVÁ, Mária, ed. Frazeologické štúdie VII. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2022. MLACEK, Jozef. Slovenská frazeológia. Bratislava: Slovenské pedagogické nakladateľstvo, 1976. MLACEK, Jozef, ĎURČO, Peter et al. Frazeologická terminológia. Bratislava, 1995. Available at: http://www.juls.savba.sk/ediela/frazeologicka_terminologia/ MLACEK, Jozef. Tvary a tváre frazém v slovenčine. Bratislava: STIMUL, 2007. ISBN 978-80-89236-21-3. ZÁTURECKÝ, Adolf Peter. Slovenské príslovia, porekadlá, úslovia a hádanky. Bratislava: Slovenský Tatran, 2005. ISBN 80-222-0527-3. Presentations, i.e. topics of the individual lectures will be available in MS Teams.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak language.					
Notes: Priority for course enrollment is given to 2nd and 3rd year Bachelor's students.					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 563					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
33,93	23,27	22,2	12,43	6,93	1,24
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Mária Dobříková, CSc.					
Last change: 22.05.2024					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/bpHO-013/25	Course title: Introduction into Translating from the Dutch Language
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 3 per level/semester: 42 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) during the teaching part (on an ongoing basis) continuous preparation of analyses and translations of the assigned texts, active participation in discussion, defending one's own translation concept: 50 points b) in the examination period, the student submits a portfolio of translated texts: 50 points Classification scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points earned in the respective item grade. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: The student is able to determine the function of the text in the target environment and to determine the translation strategy and procedure, and learns the procedures of terminological analysis. In the productive phase of translation, the student is able to formulate an adequate translation text, evaluate its quality and subsequently defend his/her translation procedure.	
Class syllabus: The student analyses and interprets the text during homework. During the seminars there is a discussion of translation solutions and the formulation of translation of texts from the field of tourism and reflection on culturally specific aspects of Dutch and Flemish culture in the Slovak environment. Curriculum 1. Analysis of the source text	

2. Interpretation of the text and culturally specific concepts 3. Determination of translation strategy and procedure 4. Defining categories of translation problems 5. Working with lexicographic aids 6. Research methods 7. Working with lexicographic aids 8. Equivalence 9. Presentation of own concepts and solutions 10. Evaluation of translation quality					
Recommended literature: Lexicographical aids of the Dutch Language Institute. [online]. © 2021 [cited 2021-10-29]. Available from: https://ivdnt.org/ Terminology Portal. [online]. © 2021 [cited 2021-10-29]. Available from: https://terminologickyportal.sk/ Van Dale Groot Woordenboek der Nederlandse Taal [online]. © 2021 [cited 2021-10-29]. Available from: https://www.vandale.nl/ Lexicographical aids of the Institute of Linguistics of the Ľudovít Štúr Institute of Linguistics. [online]. ©2021 [cited 2021-10-29]. Available from: https://slovník.juls.savba.sk/ NAAIJKENS, Ton et al. Denken over vertalen. Nijmegen: Vantilt, 2004. ISBN 978 94 6004 06 7. VANDEWEGHE, Willy. Duoteksten. Gent: Academia Press, 2005. ISBN 9789038208497. Students will be introduced to the supplementary literature during the course.					
Languages necessary to complete the course:					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 53					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
62,26	26,42	5,66	0,0	5,66	0,0
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					
Last change: 20.05.2025					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-01/22	Course title: Introduction into the Arab and Islamic Studies
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students are familiarized with this field in broader cultural-social relations. They know the beginnings of Arabic studies, impulses for its emergence, its gradual development, as well as important home and foreign schools, personalities and institutions. They know the basic terminology and have an overview of the most important available literature. They know the basic geographical, historical and cultural life and institutions of the Arab world.	
Class syllabus: 1. The beginnings of Oriental studies in Europe (Benedictine monasteries, universities: Paris, Sorbonne, Bologne, Montpellier). 2. The first translations of Arabic scientific works and the Koran into Latin. 3. The development of Arabic and Islamic studies in Europe after the great naval and geographical discoveries. 4. Emergence and formation of outstanding centres of Arabic and Islamic studies in Europe: Paris, London, Cambridge, Oxford, Leiden, Frankfurt, Munich, Vienna, Rome, Naples, Saint Petersburg, Moscow, Kazan. 5. The methods of teaching Arabic, its development, distinguished Arabists in 18th and 19th ctr. 6. Silvestre de Sacy and his school, H. L. Fleischer and his school, Holland school, Austrian school, Russian school. 7. The beginnings of modern Arabic and Islamic studies and research.	

8. Emergence of Arabic and Islamic studies in Czechoslovakia – centres: Prague and Bratislava.
9. The present state of research in these fields, its most distinguished centres in Europe and USA.
10. The link between European Arabic studies with home Arabic schools in Cairo, Damascus, Tunis, Rabat, Amman.
11. The importance of Arabic and Islamic studies, the most important disciplines, basic terminology and literature.
12. Problems in the study of these fields.

Recommended literature:

GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3.

GOMBÁR, Eduard. Úvod do dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Najáda, 1994. ISBN 80-85632-22-5.

MENDEL, Miloš, Bronislav OSTŘANSKÝ a Tomáš RATAJ. Islám v srdci Evropy. Praha: Academia, 2008. ISBN 978-80-200-1554-9.

TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech

Notes:

The schedule may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 88

A	B	C	D	E	FX
20,45	27,27	26,14	15,91	10,23	0,0

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNS/bpHO-002/15	Course title: Introduction into the Dutch Studies
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 / 1 per level/semester: 28 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: (a) Phonetics will be assessed during the classroom portion (continuous and oral) with a final grade of A final grade of up to 20 points in the credit week. b) In the examination period: written test, which consists of theoretical knowledge of Dutch studies (70 points) and phonetics (10 points), which a total of 80 points. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points obtained in the relevant item of the evaluation. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of the teaching period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student has a basic knowledge of the content and scope of the field of non-Dutch studies with a focus on the development of Dutch in the system of Germanic languages, the linguistic situation in the Netherlands and Belgium, and extraterritorial Dutch. The student has knowledge of Dutch words in the Slovak language in terms of etymology and also knows the correct pronunciation and intonation of the Dutch language.	
Class syllabus: Outline 1. Introduction 2. Geography of Dutch 3. The place of Dutch in the system of Germanic languages 5. Spoken Dutch, varieties of contemporary Dutch, extraterritorial Dutch	

6. Pidgins, creole languages and ethnolects related to Dutch / Accent. 7. Dutch words in English 8. Language policy in the Dutch language area 9. Alphabet and pronunciation 10. Vowels and consonants, diphthongs 11. Contrasting vowels and sounds 12. Assimilation, accent, sentence intonation					
Recommended literature: ŠTEFKOVÁ, Marketa, MILOŠOVIČOVÁ, Petra, BOSSAERT, Benjamin. Úvod do nederlandistiky. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2024. ISBN: 978-80-223-5858-3 Dostupné na: https://stella.uniba.sk/texty/FIF_SMB_nederlandistika_uvod.pdf JANSEN, M., VAN DER SIJS, N., VAN DER GUCHT, F., DE CALUWE, J. Atlas van de Nederlandse taal. Editie Nederland. Tiel: Uitgeverij Lannoo nv, 2017. ISBN 9789401442053. WILLEMYNS, R., BURGER, P. Het verhaal van een taal. Negen eeuwen Nederlands. Amsterdam: Prometheus, 1993. ISBN 9053331867.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak (B2)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 183					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
30,05	27,32	16,39	6,56	7,1	12,57
Lecturers: Mgr. Benjamin Bossaert, PhD., doc. Mgr. Katarína Motyková, PhD.					
Last change: 20.05.2025					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-05/15	Course title: Introduction into the Study of Arabic Language
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students are cognizant of the problems of the relation between standard Arabic and its dialects. They know the relation between the classical and modern standard norm of Arabic language and its position among Semitic languages. They are familiarized with the origin and development of Arabic language since the Pre-Islamic times until MSA and Arabic dialects, as well as with individual types of Arabic script, their origin and development.	
Class syllabus: 1. Afro-Asiatic language family. 2. Semitic languages, origin of Semitic nations, Eastern Semitic languages. 3. Northern-Western Semitic languages, position of Arabic among Semitic languages. 4. Southern Semitic languages, the continuation of the Southern Arabic scribal tradition. 5. Origins and types of Arabic script. 6. The spreading of Arabic script, Arabic paleography, codicology and epigraphics. 7. Arabic in the Pre-Islamic period. 8. Writing down and language of the Koran, the emergence of Arabic grammatical tradition. 9. Characteristics and the peak period of the Classical Arabic, Arabic lexicography. 10. The formation of MSA. 11. Middle Arabic, Arabic diglossia. 12. Arabic dialects, characteristics of their selected branches.	

13. The present language situation, attempts for a language reform.					
Recommended literature: GAŽÁKOVÁ, Zuzana a Ján PAULINY. Arabský jazyk a kultúra. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3401-3. BIČOVSKÝ, Jan, Pavel ČECH, Marek RYCHTAŘÍK, Petr VAVROUŠEK a Petr ZEMÁNEK. Jazyky starého Orientu. Praha: Filozofická fakulta, 2010. 978-80-7308-312-0. VERSTEEGH, Kees. The Arabic Language. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press, 2001. ISBN 978-07-4861-436-3. ZEMÁNEK, Petr. Vývoj arabštiny. Praha: FFUK, 2007. ISBN 978-80-7308-201-7.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech					
Notes: The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 65					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
16,92	24,62	27,69	24,62	6,15	0,0
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bpHO-001/15	Course title: Introduction into the Study of Dutch Language 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 / 4 per level/semester: 28 / 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 6	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: (a) During the teaching part (continuous), the student will pass 5 tests, each worth 12 points of the total. The student will take one of the following tests for a total of 12 points. During the semester, students take three tests in the language practice section (topics 1-3, topics 4-6 and topics 7-8) and two tests from the morphology part. (b) In the examination period, students take a written examination in the morphology section for 20 points and in the language exercises for 15 points. The oral exam will be worth 5 marks. Admission to the examination is conditional on achieving a minimum of 30 points in the continuous assessment. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points obtained in the relevant item of the assessment. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. The exact date and topics of the midterm evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Exam dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of classes The last day of the teaching period. The student must achieve a pass mark of at least 60%. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Midterm/final assessment weighting: 60/40 midterm/final assessment weighting.	
Learning outcomes:	

Students will gain A1 level Dutch language skills upon completion of the course. The morphological part includes the acquisition of the most important morphological aspects of contemporary Dutch with emphasis on the basic word types - noun, adjective, verb.
Class syllabus: After the first eight lessons of the Netherlands in Gang textbook, the student will have a basic understanding of the Dutch language. The student will acquire the basic knowledge of the Dutch language. The student will learn the basic skills of Dutch by completing supplementary exercises, writing dictations and extending basic vocabulary, the student will gain the ability to communicate in everyday situations. Lessons The lessons in this textbook will be supplemented by oral and written assignments on current topics. The textbook contains 16 topics, 8 of which are covered in one semester (introductions, food and drinking, family, market, doctor's, house, clothes, café). Morphology of Dutch: A review of the basic grammatical rules of each word type. Practical application of grammatical knowledge in concrete communicative situations. Confrontational and contrastive aspects in the Dutch - Slovak language pair. Weekly timetable: 1. theoretical aspects of morphology, introduction 2. article and orthography 3. noun 4. noun 5. test, repetition of the noun and introduction to the subject of the verb, present tense, infinitive 6. verb, timing 7. verb: irregular verbs, past tense 8. verb: future tense and conditional 9. separable and inseparable verbs 10. the imperative mode, reflexive verbs, the participle 11. the past participle 12. verb test and revision
Recommended literature: DE BOER, Berna, VAN DER KAMP, Margaret a Birgit LIJMBACH. Nederlands in gang, Methode NT2 voor hoogopgeleide anderstaligen. Bussum: Coutinho, 2014. ISBN 987-90-469-0255-7. HEIJNE, Nicky et al. Code Nederlands, Code Plus Nederlands van A0 tot A1. Amersfoort: ThiemeMeulenhoff, 2011. ISBN 978-90-06-81435-4. FONTEIN, A.M, PESCHER-TER MEER, A. Nederlandse Grammatica voor Anderstaligen. Utrecht: Nederlands Centrum Buitenlanders, 1994. ISBN 978-90-55-17014-2. BOOIJ, Geert, VAN SANTEN, Ariane. Morfologie. De woordstructuur van het Nederlands. Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press, 2017. ISBN 9789462986077. VAN DEN TOORN-SCHUTTE, Jenny. Klare Taal! Basisgrammatica NT2. Amsterdam: Boom, 2006. ISBN 9789085062585. VAN SCHAIJK, Nicole. Taalpingpong. Amsterdam: Boom, 2008. ISBN 9789085065845. S doplňkovou literaturou budú študenti oboznámení počas výučby a pod.
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak (B2)
Notes:

Past grade distribution					
Total number of evaluated students: 169					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
11,83	30,77	26,04	11,83	7,69	11,83
Lecturers: Mgr. Benjamin Bossaert, PhD., Naomi Buijs, doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					
Last change: 19.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bpHO-003/15	Course title: Introduction into the Study of Dutch Language 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 / 4 per level/semester: 28 / 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 6	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: (a) During the teaching part (continuous), the student will pass 6 tests, each worth 9 points of the total The student will take one of the following tests for a total of one grade. During the semester, students take three tests in the language practice section (topics 9-11, topics 12-14 and topics 15-16) and three tests in the morphology part (adjectives and pronouns, numerals and adverbs “er”, conjunctions and prepositions). Students also prepare a presentation on a topic from Dutch or Flemish realia and assess in translation one book from Dutch or Flemish literature. Instructions are communicated by the teacher on the beginning of the semester (6 points). (b) In the examination period, students take a written examination in the morphology section for 20 points and in the language exercises for 15 points. They take the oral examination for 5 marks. A minimum of 30 points in the intermediate assessment is a condition for admission to the examination. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points obtained in the relevant item of the assessment. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. The exact date and topics of the midterm evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Exam dates will be announced via AIS no later than the last week of classes The last day of the teaching period. The student must achieve a pass mark of at least 60%.	

Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): The student must achieve a pass mark of at least 60%.
Learning outcomes: Extension of basic language skills to the level of fluent communication using general Vocabulary. Students will reach A2 level and have the opportunity to obtain the CnaVT certificate, Dutch language as a foreign language in May. Acquisition of the most important morphological aspects of contemporary Dutch with emphasis on word types - pronouns, interrogative pronouns, numerals, adverbs, indefinite pronouns.
Class syllabus: The course consists of two parts: language exercises and morphology part 2. Language exercises: In addition to lessons 9-16 of Nederlands in Gang, the teacher assigns students additional exercises. focusing on specific grammatical phenomena. By applying various didactic methods, the teacher deepens the knowledge of practical Dutch in both written and spoken form. The students present a selected topic from Dutch or Belgian realia, assessment by the students and by the teacher. Morphology: Overview of the basic grammatical rules of the different word types - pronouns, interrogatives pronouns, numerals, adverbs, indefinite pronouns. Practical application of grammatical knowledge in concrete communicative situations. Contrastive aspects of Dutch and Slovak morphology. Norm and anxiety in Dutch. Weekly timetable for a part of morphology: 1. introduction, repetition 2. adjectives 3. pronouns - introduction 4. pronouns - indefinite pronouns 5. test - pronouns, indefinite pronouns 6. numerals, adverbs 7. adverb, "er" 8. conjunctions 9. conjunctions 10. prepositions 11. prepositions 12. repetition and test
Recommended literature: HEIJNE, Nicky et al. Code Nederlands, Code Plus Nederlands van A0 tot A1. Amersfoort: ThiemeMeulenhoff, 2011. ISBN 978-90-06-81435-4. FONTEIN, A.M., PESCHER-TER MEER, A. Nederlandse Grammatica voor Anderstaligen. Utrecht: Nederlands Centrum Buitenlanders, 1994. ISBN 978-90-55-17014-2. BOOIJ, Geert, VAN SANTEN, Ariane. Morphology. De woordstructuur van het Nederlands. Amsterdam. Press, 2017. ISBN 9789462986077. VAN DEN TOORN-SCHUTTE, Jenny. Klare Taal! Basisgrammatica NT2. Amsterdam: Boom, 2006. ISBN 9789085062585. VAN SCHAIJK, Nicole. Taalpingpong. Amsterdam: Boom, 2008. ISBN 9789085065845. Students will be introduced to supplementary literature during class
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak (B2), Dutch (A1)
Notes:

Past grade distribution					
Total number of evaluated students: 132					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
8,33	33,33	26,52	15,91	4,55	11,36
Lecturers: Naomi Buijs, doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					
Last change: 20.05.2025					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-30/22	Course title: Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students are cognizant of the most important processes occurring in Arabic dialects in general. They are able to define the basic dialectal groups and the main factors influencing the differentiation of dialects. They are also acquainted with the basic characteristics of Egyptian and Iraqi dialect.	
Class syllabus: The lectures are aimed at familiarizing students with the field of Arabic dialectology. The methods of classification of Arabic dialects will be dealt with, as well as the principles of Arabic dialectal geography, characteristics of the typical changes occurring in the dialects as opposed to MSA. There will also be characterized two of the main Arabic dialects (Egyptian and Iraqi). Supposed sequence of topics: 1. The field of Arabic dialectology, the language situation of Arabic and its dialects. 2. The principles of Arabic dialectal geography, classification of Arabic dialects. 3. The characteristics of typical changes and tendencies in Arabic dialects I. 4. The characteristics of typical changes and tendencies in Arabic dialects II. 5. The characteristics of Egyptian dialect, language situation in Egypt. 6. Outline of language peculiarities of Egyptian dialect I (reading sample texts). 7. Outline of language peculiarities of Egyptian dialect II (reading sample texts). 8. Egyptian dialect – reading sample texts and listening. 9. The characteristics of Iraqi dialect, language situation in Iraq (Mesopotamia). 10. Outline of language peculiarities of Iraqi dialect I (reading sample texts). 11. Outline of language peculiarities of Iraqi dialect II (reading sample texts).	

12. Iraqi dialect – reading sample texts and listening.					
Recommended literature: BEHNSTEDT, Peter und Manfred WOIDICH. Arabische Dialektgeographie: Eine Einführung. Leiden: Brill, 2005. ISBN 978-90-04-14130-8 (hbk). ISBN 978-90-47-40649-5 (ebk). FISCHER, Wolfdietrich und Otto JASTROW, eds. Handbuch der arabischen Dialekte. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1980. ISBN 978-3-447-02039-8. DANECKI, Janusz. Wstęp do dialektologii języka arabskiego. Warszawa: WUW, 1989. ISBN 8323005419. ISBN 9788323005414. ONDRÁŠ, František. Egyptská hovorová arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. ISBN 80-86277-56-9. AL-SAMARRAIOVÁ, Zdenka. Irácká hovorová arabština. Praha: SPN, 1978.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech, Arabic (A2)					
Notes: The schedule may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 20					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
15,0	30,0	20,0	20,0	15,0	0,0
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-32/22	Course title: Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students are cognizant of the basic characteristics of Syrian and Morocco dialects of Arabic and of the language situation in these regions. They are able to define the basic characteristics of the major and minor dialects in relation to periphery branches of Arabic, mainly Maltese and Chadian Arabic.	
Class syllabus: The subject is a continuation of Introduction to Arabic Dialectology 1 and focuses on two other dialectal regions (Syria, Morocco) and peripheral dialects of Arabic (Maltese and Chadian dialects), as well as on Arabic pidgins (Juba Arabic). Supposed sequence of topics: 1. Characteristics of Syrian Arabic dialect and the linguistic situation in Levant. 2. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Syrian dialect I (reading sample texts). 3. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Syrian dialect II (reading sample texts). 4. Syrian dialect (reading sample texts and listening). 5. Characteristics of Morocco Arabic dialect and the linguistic situation in Morocco and the Greater Maghreb. 6. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Morocco dialect I (reading sample texts). 7. Outline of the main linguistic peculiarities of Morocco dialect II (reading sample texts). 8. Morocco dialect (reading and listening). 9. Characteristics of peripheral dialects of Arabic, the problem of majority and minority language form. 10. Characteristics of Maltese (reading sample texts). 11. Characteristics of Chadian Arabic (reading sample texts).	

12. Characteristics of Arabic pidgins and creoles, Juba Arabic (reading sample texts).					
Recommended literature: COWELL, Mark W. A Reference Grammar of Syrian Arabic. Washington: Georgetown University Press, 2016. ISBN-10: 1626163650. ISBN-13 978-1626163652. HARRELL, Richard S. and Louis BRUNOT. A Short Reference Grammar of Moroccan Arabic. Washington: Georgetown University Press, 1962. ISBN 9781589017610 (pbk). Available at: http://press.georgetown.edu/book/languages/short-reference-grammar-moroccan-arabic OWENS, Jonathan, ed. Arabic as a Minority Language. Berlin: De Gruyter Mouton, 2000. ISBN 9783110165784 (hbk). ISBN 9783110805451 (ebk). Available at: https://doi.org/10.1515/9783110805451 LUCAS, Christopher and Slavomír ČÉPLŮ. Maltese. In: LUCAS, Christopher and Stefano MANFREDI, eds. Arabic and Contact-Induced Change. Berlin: Language Science Press, 2020, p. 265 – 302. ISBN-13 (15) 978-3-96110-252-5 (hbk). ISBN-13 (15) 978-3-96110-251-8 (ebk). Available at: DOI 10.5281/zenodo.3744565 MANFREDI, Stefano and Caroline ROSET. Towards a Dialect History of the Baggara Belt. In: Languages. 2021, 6(3), 146 – 163. Available at: https://doi.org/10.3390/languages6030146 .					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak, receptive cognition of Czech, Arabic (A2)					
Notes: The schedule may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 11					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,18	27,27	36,36	9,09	9,09	0,0
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
Last change: 04.07.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-21/15	Course title: Islam 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students have the basic knowledge and overview of the terminology, life and institutions and development of the so called classical Islam.	
Class syllabus: 1. The Pre-Islamic society in Arabia – paganism, judaism and Christianity. 2. Prohpet Muhammad in Mekka. 3. Prophet Muhammad in Medina. 4. Koran. 5. Hadíths. 6. Tahára (ritual purity). 7. Šaháda (profession of faith). 8. Salát (prayer). 9. Sawm (fasting). 10. Zakát (alms). 11. Hajj (pilgrimage). 12. Jihád.	
Recommended literature: ARMSTRONGOVÁ, Karen. Islam. Bratislava: Slovart, 2002. ISBN 8071456837.	

HRBEK, Ivan a Karel PETRÁČEK. Muhammad. Praha: Orbis, 1967.
 Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.
 KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Blízký východ na přelomu tisíciletí. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1999. ISBN 80-7021-298-5.
 KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Islámský fundamentalismus. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1996. ISBN 80-7021-168-7.
 MENDEL, Miloš. Džihád: Islámské koncepce šíření víry. Brno: Atlantis, 1997. ISBN 978-80-7105-831-60.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 83

A	B	C	D	E	FX
46,99	22,89	15,66	10,84	3,61	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-24/15	Course title: Islam 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the consecutive tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know the principles of the functioning of Islam as a religious and legal system. They know the basics of Islam not only as a religion, but also as a way of life and a stance towards life.	
Class syllabus: 1. The history of Islam I: from hijra to fitna. 2. The history of Islam II: from fitna to the victory of orthodoxy. 3. The shapes of Islam: branches, streams, sects, fractions. 4. Kaláma and falsafa (theology and philosophy). 5. Tasawwuf (mysticism) and folk Islam. 6. Šarí'a and fikh (law and jurisprudence). 7. The sources of Islamic law. 8. Legal classification of deeds and activities. 9. Legal doctrines and schools. 10. Islamic eschatology. 11. Islamic cosmology. 12. Islamic life, calendar and feasts.	
Recommended literature: ARMSTRONGOVÁ, Karen. Islam. Bratislava: Slovart, 2002. ISBN 8071456837.	

HRBEK, Ivan a Karel PETRÁČEK. Muhammad. Praha: Orbis, 1967.
 Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.
 KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Blízký východ na přelomu tisíciletí. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1999. ISBN 80-7021-298-5.
 KROPÁČEK, Luboš. Islámský fundamentalismus. Praha: Vyšehrad, 1996. ISBN 80-7021-168-7.
 MENDEL, Miloš. Džihád: Islámské koncepce šíření víry. Brno: Atlantis, 1997. ISBN 978-80-7105-831-60.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 38

A	B	C	D	E	FX
23,68	18,42	36,84	13,16	5,26	2,63

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bpHO-006/25	Course title: Life and Institutions of the Dutch Speaking Countries
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 3 per level/semester: 42 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) during the teaching part (continuous) a presentation (10 points) on a selected topic in the field of landscape studies of Dutch-speaking countries, e.g.: the state structure of the Netherlands: the status of the government and the royal family, contemporary political culture. b) In the credit week: written test (30 marks). c) in the examination period, an oral examination (60 points) The student must achieve at least 60% in each component of the assessment. Violation of academic ethics will result in the nullification of the points earned in the respective item of the assessment. Grading Scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. Exact date and topic of the midterm evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. The dates of the exams will be published via AIS no later than the last week of the teaching period. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 40/60	
Learning outcomes: After successful completion of the course, the student will have knowledge of the cultural field of the Dutch-speaking countries. The student will be able to study the Dutch language in the Dutch-speaking countries in the course: politics, art, architecture, education, media, multiculturalism and mentality. The student is able to discuss intercultural topics and compare Slovak, Dutch and Flemish societies in terms of interculturality.	
Class syllabus: 1. Introduction to the subject - culture, cultural studies and area studies 2. Geography of the Netherlands and Belgium, intercultural differences.	

3. The polity of the Netherlands: historical development, functioning of the constitutional monarchy, parliament, contemporary political culture and parties
4. The state system of Belgium: historical development, the functioning of the federation of Flanders and Wallonia, parliaments and governments, linguistic boundaries and bilingualism, contemporary political culture and parties
5. Brief art history of the Dutch area: visual arts and architecture.
6. Brief history of music of the Dutch area, modern art and comics.
7. Education and forms of education: a comparison of Flanders, the Netherlands and Slovakia.
8. Sport, sporting events and mobility, the cult of the bicycle.
9. Mass media communication in Flanders and the Netherlands, interculturality in journalism.
10. The phenomenon of segregation
11. Ethics, religiosity and mentality in the Dutch area.
12. Culture of the culinary area.

Recommended literature:

GERRITSEN, Marinel, CLAES, Marie-Claire. Culturele Waarden en Communicatie in internationaal perspectief. Bussem: Coutinho, 2011. ISBN 9789046905272

Van Hauwermeiren, Paul and Femke Simonis. Waar Nederlands de Voertaal is. Lier, 1990. 9789058261809

BEHEYDT, Ludo. Eén en toch apart. Kunst en Cultuur van de Nederlanden. Leuven, 2002. ISBN 9789058261809

DECLOEDT, Leopold. Nederland en Vlaanderen vanuit Dubbel perspectief, Brno: Brunner Breitrage, 1998. [cit.2021.10.27]. Available from: https://digilib.phil.muni.cz/bitstream/handle/11222.digilib/105919/1_BrunnerBeitratgeGermanistikNordistik_13-1999-2_13.pdf?sequence=1

WHITE, Collin and Laurie BOUCKE. The Undutchables, Leven in Holland. Amsterdam. Nijgh en Ditmar, 2008. ISBN 9789038805078

current internet sources

Students will be introduced to supplementary literature during class, etc.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak (B2), Dutch (A2)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 66

A	B	C	D	E	FX
6,06	16,67	45,45	16,67	12,12	3,03

Lecturers: Mgr. Benjamin Bossaert, PhD.

Last change: 20.05.2025

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-20/15	Course title: Orthoepy and Orthography
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preparation of preliminary assignments, 1 presentation, 1 seminar paper (dates will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester)/proofreading of an assigned text, (30%) Final written exam in the 12th – 13th week of the semester (70%) Grading scale: 100 % – 92 % = A, 91 % – 85 % = B, 84% – 77 % = C, 76 % – 67 % = D, 66 % – 60 % = E. In order to successfully complete the course, the student must get at least 60 % for the final exam. There are no correction dates for preliminary checks. Max. two documented absences are allowed. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student has theoretical knowledge of orthoepy and orthography, he/she understands the principles of the pronunciation and spelling standards and he/she can assess the correctness of orthoepy and orthography implementation into language structures.	
Class syllabus: 1. The basics of the orthoepy theory. 2. The phonetic background of orthoepy. 3. The orthoepy of prosodic attributes. 4. Problematic orthoepy phenomena. 5. The dynamics of the acoustic aspect of language and the orthoepy standard. 6. Phonetic and orthoepic adaptation of foreign expressions. 7. The principles and rules of spelling. 8. Problematic spelling phenomena. 9. Writing capital letters. 10. The use of a comma. 11. Writing words separately and together. 12. Proofreading texts.	

Recommended literature:

1. KRÁL, Ábel.: Pravidlá slovenskej výslovnosti. Bratislava: SPN, 1996. ISBN 80-08-00305-7.
2. SIČÁKOVÁ, Ľudmila. Fonetika a fonológia pre elementaristov. Prešov: Náuka, 2002. ISBN 80-89-03815-8.

3. Pravidlá slovenského pravopisu. 4. nezmenené vydanie. Bratislava: VEDA, 1998. ISBN 80-224-0532-9

4. KRÁL, Ábel. Z problematiky slovenskej ortoepie a ortografie - o reforme slovenského pravopisu. In: Slovenská reč, roč. 69, č. 5 - 6, 2004, s. 193 - 301. ISSN 0037-6981.

5. DUDOK, Miroslav. Slovenský pravopis: Od "chyby" k "pravidlu", s. 34 - 39. In: Dynamické tendencie v slovenskom pravopise. Bratislava: Veda, 2009. ISBN 978-80-224-1106-6.

From the language sections (Kultúra slova magazines - selection of texts focused on orthography and orthoepy) + contemporary selection. Selected contemporary articles and studies from linguistic journals, anthologies and other professional literature in printed and electronic form.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 485

A	B	C	D	E	FX
24,95	20,0	22,89	15,26	9,48	7,42

Lecturers: Mgr. Tomáš Huntata

Last change: 21.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-04/15	Course title: Practical Arabic Language Classes 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know Arabic script, basic grammar categories, basics of nominal sentence, the most important phrases.	
Class syllabus: 1. Information on available teachers' books of Modern Standard Arabic (MSA). 2. Arabic alphabet. 3. Writing and pronunciation of vowels and consonants. Vowelization. Basics of transcription. 4. Word classes. 5. Nominal grammar categories: definiteness, gender, number, case. 6. Declension. 7. Personal, demonstrative and possessive pronouns. 8. Nominal sentence. 9. Particle "inna". 10. Expressing possession. 11. Basics of conversation in MSA. 12. Reading sample texts.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).
 FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.
 KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.
 OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.
 SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic

Notes:

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 1; both have to be attended simultaneously.
 The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 130

A	B	C	D	E	FX
36,92	19,23	15,38	13,08	5,38	10,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-08/15	Course title: Practical Arabic Language Classes 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students know basics of Arabic grammar (morphology and syntax) better, they are able to read and compose sentences and simple compositions and conduct simple conversation.	
Class syllabus: 1. Genitive construction. Nouns like "ab". 2. Conjugation of stem I of strong verbs and the verb "kána" – perfect and imperfect. 3. Verbal sentence. Negation of nominal and verbal sentence. 4. Cardinal and ordinal numerals 1 – 10 and their combining with nouns. Clock. 5. Adjectives of colour and physical qualities, relative and compound adjectives. Abstract adjectives. 6. Elative; comparison. 7. Collectives. Active and passive participle of stem I of strong verbs. 8. Modal verbs. Subjunctive. 9. Apocopate and order of stem I of strong verbs. 10. Exclamatory and vocative particles "yá", ayyuhá. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Reading texts. Writing simple compositions.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).
FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.
FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.
KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.
OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.
SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.
ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic

Notes:

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 2; both have to be attended simultaneously.
The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 98

A	B	C	D	E	FX
37,76	16,33	9,18	19,39	13,27	4,08

Lecturers: Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-12/15	Course title: Practical Arabic Language Classes 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances.	
Class syllabus: 1. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw, hamza and yá' as 1st radical (R1). 2. Nouns of place, time and instrument. 3. Words "kull" and "jamí'". 4. Stem I of weak verbs with wáw and yá' as 2nd radical (R2). 5. Conjunctions "lákin" and "lákinna". Conjunctions and particles with accusative. 6. Introduction to the derived verb stems. 7. Verb stem II. 8. Masdar – gerund. 9. Cardinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns, particle "kam". 10. Relative pronouns and sentences. 11. Reading more complex texts. Writing simple compositions. 12. Developing communicative skills in MSA.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 3; both have to be attended simultaneously.
The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 93

A	B	C	D	E	FX
38,71	18,28	17,2	11,83	10,75	3,23

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-16/15	Course title: Practical Arabic Language Classes 4
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 4 per level/semester: 56 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Preliminary tests (i. e. during lessons) whose number and dates will be announced in advance according to the actual progress. Final written and oral test. A student must obtain at least 50% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. The preliminary tests are not repeated in the case of a failure. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50.	
Learning outcomes: Students have better knowledge of Arabic morphology and syntax, better communicative and creative skills and a better ability to understand written and oral utterances. They can use lexicographic tools and have experienced using Arabic keyboard.	
Class syllabus: 1. Stems III – X of strong verbs. 2. Order, particles and gerunds of the derived verb stems. 3. Stem I of verbs with wáw as 3rd radical (R3) – pattern "da'á". 4. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "ramá". 5. Stem I of verbs with R3 = yá' – pattern "radiya". 6. Verbs with R3 = wáw, yá' – derived stems. 7. Ordinal numerals 11 and above and their combining with nouns. 8. Date, time, epoch, month. 9. Periphrastic comparison. 10. Reading more complex texts. Writing more complex compositions. 11. Developing communicative skills in MSA. 12. Work with dictionary and Arabic keyboard.	

Recommended literature:

BADAWI, Elsaid, Michael G. CARTER and Adrian GULLY. Modern Written Arabic: A Comprehensive Grammar. 2nd ed. Rev. by Maher AWAD. London: Routledge, 2016. ISBN 978-0-415-66748-7 (hbk). ISBN 978-0-415-66749-4 (pbk). ISBN 978-1-315-85615-5 (ebk).

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 2. vydání. Praha: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2004. Díl II. ISBN 80-86149-39-0.

FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1.

KRAHL, Günther, Wolfgang REUSCHEL and Eckehard SCHULZ. Standard Arabic: An Elementary – Intermediate Course. Rev. by Eckehard SCHULZ. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004. ISBN 0-521-77465-9.

OLIVERIUS, Jaroslav a František ONDRÁŠ. Moderní spisovná arabština. Praha: Set Out, 2007. I. díl. ISBN 80-86277-51-8.

SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

ZEMÁNEK, Petr, Andrea MOUSTAFA, Naděžda OBADALOVÁ a František ONDRÁŠ. Arabsko-český slovník. Praha: Set out, 2006. ISBN 80-86277-55-0.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak or Arabic (A1)

Notes:

The subject connects with Arabic Grammar 4; both have to be attended simultaneously.
The contents may be changed depending on the actual speed of progress or else.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 88

A	B	C	D	E	FX
19,32	28,41	15,91	18,18	11,36	6,82

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD., Mgr. Mária Lacináková, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-03/15	Course title: Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) Preparation and hand-in of preliminary assignments on subjects selected by the lecturer (30 %), b) Active participation in seminars by offering relevant inputs in the discussion (20 %). Continuous preparation for seminars and preparation of exercises, preliminary written homework will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester. c) Successful completion of the final test (50%). The student must gain at least 50% of the test points. The content and date of the test will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester. There are no correction dates for preliminary checks. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Credits are granted only if the student has gained at least 60% in the preliminary evaluation. Two documented absences are allowed. Exact dates and subjects of preliminary evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Grading scale: A: 100 - 92 % B: 91 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % FX: 59 - 0 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student has knowledge of practical aspects of the Slovak grammar system, he/she understands its regularities and irregularities and is able to assess the grammatical correctness of phrases.	
Class syllabus: Inflected categories and paradigms (substantives, pronouns, verbs).	

Variants in the inflected forms system (substantives, verbs). Prepositional phrases in the Slovak language. Morphology of proper names. Grammatical adaptation of foreign words. Syntactic relations and means of expression in the Slovak language. Semiclause and their functions in text. Sentences, conjunctions and means of connecting and punctuation in sentences. Negation. Word order in phrases and utterances, phrase order. Modality (certainty, volition) and its means of expression in the Slovak language. Grammatical error and use of language. Complex grammatical analysis of phrases and utterances.																	
Recommended literature: DOLNÍK, Juraj et al. Morfológické aspekty súčasnej slovenčiny. Bratislava: Veda, 2010. ISBN 978-80-224-1159-2. IVANOVÁ, Martina. Syntax slovenského jazyka. 2., uprav. a dopl. vyd. Prešov: Vydavateľstvo Prešovskej univerzity, 2016 [cit. 2021-10-25]. ISBN 978-80-555-1753-7. Also available at: https://www.pulib.sk/web/kniznica/elpub/dokument/Ivanova4 MISTRÍK, Jozef. Slovosled a vetosled v slovenčine. Bratislava: Vydavateľstvo Slovenskej akadémie vied, 1966. OLOŠTIAK, Martin, GIANITSOVÁ-OLOŠTIAKOVÁ, Lucia. Deklinácia prevzatých substantív v slovenčine. Prešov: Filozofická fakulta Prešovskej univerzity, 2007, [cit. 2021-10-25]. ISBN 978-80-8068-694-9. Also available at: http://olostiak.webz.cz/Publikovane/deklinacia_monografia_2007.pdf ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia a Juraj FURDÍK. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Morfológia. Bratislava: SPN, 1984. ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Syntax. 2. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1986. Selected contemporary articles and studies from linguistic journals, anthologies and other specialized literature in printed and electronic form. Students will be informed about additional literature at the beginning of and during the semester.																	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak																	
Notes:																	
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 2042 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7,69</td><td>14,2</td><td>25,02</td><td>24,44</td><td>17,58</td><td>11,07</td></tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	7,69	14,2	25,02	24,44	17,58	11,07
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
7,69	14,2	25,02	24,44	17,58	11,07												
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD., Dr. habil. Sándor János Tóth, PhD.																	
Last change: 24.04.2025																	
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.																	

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-06/15	Course title: Practical Grammar of the Slovak Language 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 3., 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) Preparation and hand-in of preliminary assignments on subjects selected by the lecturer (60 %), b) Active participation in seminars by offering relevant inputs in the discussion (40 %). Continuous preparation for seminars and preparation of exercises, preliminary written homework will be specified in the course programme at the beginning of the semester. There are no correction dates for preliminary checks. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of the obtained points in the relevant evaluation item. Credits are granted only if the student has gained at least 60% in the preliminary evaluation. Two documented absences are allowed. Exact dates and subjects of preliminary evaluation will be announced at the beginning of the semester. Grading scale: A: 100 - 92 % B: 91 - 84 % C: 83 - 76 % D: 75 - 68 % E: 67 - 60 % FX: 59 - 0 % Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100 % preliminary	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student has knowledge of grammar used in utterances, he/she understands the functions of grammatical phenomena in communication units and is able to assess the grammatical correctness of phrases.	
Class syllabus: The stylistic potential of nominal grammatical categories. The stylistic potential of verbal grammatical categories. Selected issues of using adjectives and adverbs in the Slovak language. Selected issues of using numerals in the Slovak language.	

Morphosyntactic structures from a stylistic point of view. Communication (illocutionary) functions of utterances. Complex grammatical analysis of phrases and utterances.					
Recommended literature: DOLNÍK, Juraj, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia. Textová lingvistika. Bratislava: Stimul, 1998. ISBN 80-85697-78-5. IVANOVÁ, Martina. Syntax slovenského jazyka. 2., uprav. a dopl. vyd. Prešov: Vydavateľstvo Prešovskej univerzity, 2016 [cit. 2021-10-25]. ISBN 978-80-555-1753-7. Also available at: https://www.pulib.sk/web/kniznica/elpub/dokument/Ivanova4 MISTRÍK, Jozef. Štylistika. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. ISBN 80-08-02529-8. ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia a Juraj FURDÍK. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Morfológia. Bratislava: SPN, 1984. ORAVEC, Ján, BAJZÍKOVÁ, Eugénia. Súčasný slovenský spisovný jazyk. Syntax. 2. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1986. Selected contemporary articles and studies from linguistic journals, anthologies and other specialized literature in printed and electronic form. Students will be informed about additional literature at the beginning of and during the semester.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 1464					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
11,61	21,38	28,35	18,85	13,46	6,35
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Miloš Horváth, PhD.					
Last change: 02.03.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-22/15	Course title: Reading Religious Texts 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 1	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students have a practically broadened and improved knowledge of the stuff taught at the subject of Islam 1. They can recognize, categorize and possibly also analyse the texts of the Koran and its exegeses (tafsír), they are able to orientate and search within hadíths and to work with the text and criticism of the biography (síra) of the Prophet Muhammad.	
Class syllabus: The main aim of the course is to introduce to students the religion of Islam by means of reading primary sources and secondary literature. It consists of reading original Arabic religious texts (mainly the Koran and prophetic hadíths), their analysis, detailed explanation and reevaluating. The texts practically follow and add to the lectures of Islam 1: 1. Korán 53:19 – 23; 19:19 – 37; 3:45 – 47; 2:38 – 44; 2. Korán 1:1 – 7; 96:1 – 19; 106:1 – 5; 90:1 – 10; 91:1 – 10; 3. Korán 2:1 – 37; 98:1 – 5; 24:1 – 33; 4. Korán 81:1 – 29; 37:99 – 111; at-Tabarího výklad; 5. Sahíh al-Buchári 9:10 (539); 23:92 (1385); 53:2 (2692); 6. Sahíh Muslim 2:1 (223); 2:6 (226b); Sahíh al-Buchári 4:4 (138); 7. Šaháda; Sahíh Muslim 1:167 (88b); Sahíh al-Buchári 52:16 (2652); 8. Adhán; Korán 103:1 – 3; 112:1 – 4; 9. Korán 2:183 – 187; Sahíh al-Buchári 25:1 (1513); 10. Korán 2:219; Sahíh Muslim 6:101 (720); 11. Korán 3:97; 2:198; Sahíh Muslim 15:32 (1211n); Sahíh al-Buchári 25:57 (1571);	

12. Korán 9:5; Sahíh al-Bucháří 56:91, 92 (2875, 2876); 64:340 (4309).					
Recommended literature: BERÁNEK, Ondřej, Bronislav OSTRÁNSKÝ a Pavel ŤUPEK, eds. Islámská čítanka: Studijní antologie arabského islámského písemnictví. Praha: FFUK, 2020. ISBN 978-80-7308-982-5. IBN ISHÁK. Život Muhammada, posla božieho. Prel. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkví, 2003. ISBN 80-8909-608-5. Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4. AN-NAWAWÍ, Jahjá. Zahrady spravedlivých: Sbírka výroků proroka Muhammada. Prel. Petr PELIKÁN. Praha: AMS, 2008. ISBN 978-80-902419-1-6. AŠ-ŠAHRASŤÁNÍ, Muhammad. Kniha náboženských a filosofických sekt a škol (díly věnované islámským směrům a odnožím). Praha: Academia, 2021. ISBN 978-80-200-3233-1.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 47					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
61,7	31,91	6,38	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-25/15	Course title: Reading Religious Texts 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 per level/semester: 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 1	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students have a practically broadened and improved knowledge of the stuff taught at the subject of Islam 2. They can recognize, categorize and possibly also analyse the texts of the Koran and its exegeses (tafsír), they are able to orientate and search within hadíths and to work with the text and criticism of the biography (síra) of the Prophet Muhammad.	
Class syllabus: The main aim of the course is to introduce to students the religion of Islam by means of reading primary sources and secondary literature. It consists of reading original Arabic religious texts (mainly the Koran and prophetic hadíths), their analysis, detailed explanation and reevaluating. The texts practically follow and add to the lectures of Islam 2: 1. Ibn Isháq: The Life of Muhammad, God's Messenger 1; 2. Ibn Isháq: The Life of Muhammad, God's Messenger 2; 3. aš-Šahrastání: The Book of Religions and Sects I; 4. aš-Šahrastání: The Book of Religions and Sects II; 5. Ibn al-Amír as-San'ání: Purification of the Doctrine; 6. al-Qušayrî's treatise on súfism (Tasawwuf); 7. Ibn Taymíya: Mardin fatwa; 8. at-Tabarí's exegesis (Tafsír at-Tabarí); 9. al-Ghazzálí: Rescuer from Error; 10. al-Kisá#í: Marvels of the World and the Otherworld; 11. al-Qazwíní: The Wonders of Creatures and the Marvels of Creation.	

Recommended literature:

BERÁNEK, Ondřej, Bronislav OSTŘANSKÝ a Pavel ŤUPEK, eds. Islámská čítanka: Studijní antologie arabského islámského písemnictví. Praha: FFUK, 2020. ISBN 978-80-7308-982-5.
IBN ISHÁK. Život Muhammada, posla božieho. Prel. Ján PAULINY. Bratislava: Ústav pre vzťahy štátu a cirkví, 2003. ISBN 80-8909-608-5.
Korán. Prel. Ivan HRBEK. Praha: Academia, 2001. ISBN 80-2000-246-4.
AN-NAWAWÍ, Jahjá. Zahrady spravedlivých: Sbíрка výroků proroka Muhammada. Prel. Petr PELIKÁN. Praha: AMS, 2008. ISBN 978-80-902419-1-6.
AŠ-ŠAHRASŤÁNÍ, Muhammad. Kniha náboženských a filosofických sekt a škol (díly věnované islámským směrům a odnožím). Praha: Academia, 2021. ISBN 978-80-200-3233-1.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 38

A	B	C	D	E	FX
73,68	18,42	7,89	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-60/15	Course title: Reading Simple Texts 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising reading students remember far easier the knowledge gained in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 and Language exercises 1. They have at least passively adopted far richer vocabulary. They know how to use the words in context correctly. Thanks to reading compact texts on certain topic or about certain event, they are more skilled in the practical usage of the theoretically gained vocabulary and grammar rules. Thus, they can also more easily create their own sentences and compositions.	
Class syllabus: Reading selected didactic texts to practise the stuff taught in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 and Language exercises 1: 1. words and phrases consisting of the first taught letters of the alphabet; 2. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet I; 3. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet II; 4. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet III; 5. words and phrases consisting of the first and further taught letters of the alphabet IV; 6. words and phrases consisting of all letters of the alphabet; 7. nominal sentences with a simple vocabulary; 8. text „Hádhá baytun“; 9. text „Hádhihi hujratí“; 10. text „Hal hádhihi haqíbatun?“; 11. text „Al-madrasatu“;	

12. text „Al-baytu wa aš-šiqqatu“.					
Recommended literature: FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1. SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5. LOUIS, Samia. Lughatuna al-Fusha. A New Course In Modern Standard Arabic: Book One. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2010. ISBN 978-97-74163-52-4.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak or Arabic					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 63					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
47,62	26,98	23,81	1,59	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-61/15	Course title: Reading Simple Texts 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising reading students remember far easier the knowledge gained in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 and Language exercises 1. They have at least passively adopted far richer vocabulary. They know how to use the words in context correctly. Thanks to reading compact texts on certain topic or about certain event, they are more skilled in the practical usage of the theoretically gained vocabulary and grammar rules. Thus, they can also more easily create their own sentences and compositions.	
Class syllabus: Reading selected didactic texts to practise the stuff taught in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 – 2 and Language exercises 1 – 2, various thematic fields, e. g.: 1. text „Bayna l-madrasati wa l-bayti“; 2. text „Madīnatu Dimašqa“; 3. text „Fi l-funduqi“; 4. text „Iqāmatuná fi l-Qáhirati“; 5. text „‘Á‘ilati“; 6. text „‘Awásimu d-duwali l-‘arabíyati“; 7. text „Baytu l-mu‘allimi“; 8. text „Fusúlu s-sanati“; 9. text „Al-marídu wa t-tabíbu“; 10. text „Ar-risálatu“; 11. text „Fí matári Bárisa“.	

Recommended literature: FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1. SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5. LOUIS, Samia. Lughatuna al-Fusha. A New Course In Modern Standard Arabic: Book One. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2010. ISBN 978-97-74163-52-4.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak or Arabic					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 48					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
35,42	29,17	33,33	2,08	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-62/22	Course title: Reading Simple Texts 3
Educational activities: Type of activities: practicals Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Oral examination in reading during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Thanks to exercising reading students remember far easier the knowledge gained in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 – 3 and Language exercises 1 – 3. They have at least passively adopted far richer vocabulary. They know how to use the words in context correctly. Thanks to reading compact texts on certain topic or about certain event, they are more skilled in the practical usage of the theoretically gained vocabulary and grammar rules. Thus, they can also more easily create their own sentences and compositions.	
Class syllabus: Reading selected didactic texts to practice the stuff taught in the subjects of Arabic grammar 1 – 3 and Language exercises 1 – 3, various thematic fields, e. g.: 1. Dimašqu; 2. Baghdádu; 3. al-Jumhúríyatu l-Lubnáníyatu; 4. Jumhúríyatu Misra l-‘Arabíyatu; 5. al-Mudunu fí Misra; 6. al-Ma‘radu; 7. Fí l-Maktabi; 8. Fí l-Funduqi; 9. Ta‘thíthu l-Manzili; 10. as-Sá‘ihu; 11. ar-Rihlatu.	

Recommended literature: FLEISSIG, Jiří a Charif BAHBOUH. Základy moderní spisovné arabštiny. 4. vydání. Brandýs n. L.: Dar Ibn Rushd, 2012. Díl I. ISBN 978-80-86149-72-1. SORBY, Karol R. Moderná spisovná arabčina. Prepracované a doplnené vydanie. Bratislava: SAP, 2019. I. diel. ISBN 978-80-89607-78-5. LOUIS, Samia. Lughatuna al-Fusha: A New Course In Modern Standard Arabic: Book Two. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2010. ISBN 978-97-74163-92-0.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak or Arabic (A1)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 3					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
66,67	33,33	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.					
Last change: 26.06.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-50/15	Course title: Selected Topics from the Arab History 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 3.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay and seminary work during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students know the political and cultural development in Arabic and Islamic countries since 13th to 19th ctr.	
Class syllabus: 1. Mamluk Sultanate in Egypt and Syria (1250 – 1517). 2. Arabic Islamic culture in 13th to 15th ctr. 3. The rise of Ottoman power, raids in 14th to 16th ctr. 4. The end of Arabic culture in Andalusia. 5. Arabic world as a part of the Ottoman Empire. 6. Arabic Maghrib in 13th to 18th ctr. 7. The influence of Arabic Islamic culture on medieval Europe. 8. Stagnation and decline of Arabic culture in 16th to 18th ctr. 9. Economical and political decline of the Ottoman Empire in 17th to 18th ctr. 10. Safi Empire in Persia. 11. Mughal Empire in India. 12. Cultural heritage of Arabic Islamic civilization.	
Recommended literature: KOPČAN, Vojtech. Slovensko v tieni polmesiaca. Martin: Osveta, 1983.	

LEWIS, Bernard. Dějiny Blízkého Východu. Praha: Lidové noviny, 1996. ISBN 80-7106-926-4.
 BAREŠ, Ladislav, Rudolf VESELÝ a Eduard GOMBÁR. Dějiny Egypta. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-798-1.
 GOMBÁR, Eduard a Lukáš PECHA. Dějiny Iráku. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2013. ISBN 978-80-7422-249-8.
 PALMER, Alan. Úpadek a pád Osmanské říše. Praha: Panevropa, 1996. ISBN 80-85846-05-5.
 TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.
 VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 66

A	B	C	D	E	FX
60,61	18,18	9,09	9,09	3,03	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-51/15	Course title: Selected Topics from the Arab History 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: An essay and seminary work during the semester and a final test. A student must obtain at least 60% points from all the preliminary tests together to be allowed to proceed to the final examination. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 30/70.	
Learning outcomes: Students know the beginnings of modern history of Arab countries, political, cultural and social convulsions that contributed to the formation of the modern Near East.	
Class syllabus: 1. The Arab provinces of Ottoman Empire until the beginning of 19th ctr. 2. Napoleon`s campaign to Egypt.</li> <li>3. Egypt under Muhammad `Alí, internal reforms, foreign affairs policy. 4 Arabic cultural renaissance. 5. The beginnings of European colonial expansion to Arab countries. 6. Arabic provinces of the Ottoman Empire in the period of tanzímát. 7. Arabic Maghrib in 19th ctr. 8. Egypt in 2nd half of 19th ctr. 9. Arabia in 2nd half of 19th ctr. 10. Ottoman Empire in 2nd half of 19th ctr. 11. Sionism and the rise of Arab nationalism before World War I.	
Recommended literature: BAREŠ, Ladislav, Rudolf VESELÝ a Eduard GOMBÁR. Dějiny Egypta. Praha: Nakladatelství Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 978-80-7422-798-1.	

GOMBÁR, Eduard. Moderní dějiny islámských zemí. Praha: Karolinum, 1999.
 HOURANI, Albert. Dějiny arabského světa od 7. století po současnost. Praha, Lidové noviny, 2010. ISBN 9788074220593.
 PALMER, Alan. Úpadek a pád Osmanské říše. Praha: Panevropa, 1996. ISBN 80-85846-05-5.
 TAUER, František. Svět islámu, jeho dějiny a kultura. Praha: Vyšehrad, 2006. ISBN 80-7021-828-2.
 VESELÝ, Rudolf. Přehled politických a kulturních dějin islámských zemí. Praha: Univerzita Karlova, 1991. 1. díl. ISBN 80-7066-421-5.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 41

A	B	C	D	E	FX
31,71	24,39	24,39	12,2	7,32	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Jaroslav Drobný, PhD.

Last change: 26.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-052/24	Course title: Slovak Lexicology for Translators
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4., 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-08/15 FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-052/22	
Course requirements: Continuous preparation for seminars and completing exercises (random checks), continuous written homeworks specified in the course program at the beginning of the semester. One final test. These outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student is able to operatively apply knowledge from langue lexicology in practical oral and written communication. He/she adopted approaches to vocabulary as an image of the national culture in contextual conditionality. He/she is able to evaluate interlexical equivalents and interferences and employ this finding in his own translation activity. He/she masters the lexical potential of national language and can effectively draw on it in translation or interpretation.	
Class syllabus: Subject and terminology of Slovak lexicology. Chapters from word semantics and word-formation. Approaches to vocabulary of Slovak language from the perspective of users' needs; suprasemantics (aspects of standardized and unstandardized vocabulary, vocabulary from the perspective of origin, time, style). Practical and theoretical lexicography; aspects of creating and using Slovak lexicographic sources. Dynamic tendencies in synchronic vocabulary, focused on lexical innovation.	
Recommended literature: ORGOŇOVÁ, O. – BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Lexikológia slovenčiny. Učebné texty a cvičenia. 2. vydanie. Praha: Columbus 2012. ISBN 978-80-87588-18-5; 1. vydanie (Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2011); Available at: https://fphil.uniba.sk/fileadmin/fif/katedry_pracoviska/ksj/publikacie/OOAB_lexikologia.pdf	

DOLNÍK, J.: Lexikológia. 1. vyd. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského, 2003; 2. vyd. 2007. ISBN 80-223-1733-0
 FURDÍK, J.: Slovenská slovotvorba. 1. vyd. Prešov : Náuka 2004. ISBN 80-89038-28-X
 HORECKÝ, J. a kol.: Dynamika slovnej zásoby súčasnej slovenčiny. 1. vyd. Bratislava: Veda 1989.
 MLACEK, J.: Slovenská frazeológia. 2. vyd. Bratislava: SPN 1984.
 POPOVIČOVÁ SEDLÁČKOVÁ, Z.: Slang v mládežníckom diskurze. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave 2013. ISBN 978-80-223-3475-4
 More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection

Languages necessary to complete the course:
 slovak

Notes:

Time burden - 4c = 100h - 120h
 - completion of educational activities (L,S): 28h
 - continuous preparation for lessons: 30 h
 - homeworks: 20 h
 - preparation for final test exam: 22h

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 545

A	B	C	D	E	FX
12,66	22,2	26,97	16,15	13,58	8,44

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Štefánia Budzáková

Last change: 24.04.2024

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-051/22	Course title: Slovak Stylistics for Translators
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 2 per level/semester: 14 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/15 FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/17	
Course requirements: Continuous preparation for seminars, 2 written stylistic papers (specification of deadlines in course programme at the beginning of the semester), 1 report or presentation or interpretation, final written exam in 12. – 13. week of the semester. Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student has key knowledge from linguistic, expressive and interactional stylistics and also contextually based text interpretation. He/she has the ability to purposefully create and present his/hers own oral or written texts, and identify and interpret expressive elements of texts of various styles. He/she has gained competence to stylistically optimal transformation of texts, by switching between codes of different formations of national language, and language interpretation in accordance with stylistic norms.	
Class syllabus: Pragmatic and communicative aspects of contemporary linguistics. Functional, expressive and interactional stylistics and their use in practise. Interdisciplinarity of stylistics. Intertextuality and their place in creation and interpretation of texts. Dynamics of stylistics. Argumentation and persuasiness in commercial and publicistic communication units. Aspects of prepared and unprepared monologues and dialogues. Expressive variants of texts, genres and styles, depending on sublanguages of national language. Verbal and nonverbal communication.	
Recommended literature:	

MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. 600 s. ISBN 80-08-02529-8 MLACEK, J.: Sedemkrát o štýle a štylistike. Ružomberok: Katolícka univerzita v Ružomberku, 2007. 124 s. ISBN 978-80-8044-172-0
 FINDRA, J.: Štylistika súčasnej slovenčiny. Martin: Osveta 2013. 320 s. ISBN 978-80-8063-404-9
 HOFFMANNOVÁ a kol.: Stylistika mluvené a psané češtiny. Praha: Academica 2016. ISBN 978-80-200-2566-1
 ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4566-8
 QUENEAU, R.: Stylistická cvičení. Praha: Volvox Globator 2012. ISBN 978-80-7207-853-0
 More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Czech

Notes:

Time burden – 4c = 100h - 120h

1. completion of educational activities (L,S): 39h
2. continuous preparation for seminars 33h
3. 2 homeworks: 7h
4. preparation for final test exam: 20h
5. consultations, independent facultative creative work, text apretation training: 20h

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 683

A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,01	23,87	28,55	14,06	11,86	3,66

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Štefánia Budzáková

Last change: 21.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-bpSZ-051/22	Course title: Slovak Stylistics for Translators
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 2 per level/semester: 14 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/15 FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-10/17	
Course requirements: Continuous preparation for seminars, 2 written stylistic papers (specification of deadlines in course programme at the beginning of the semester), 1 report or presentation or interpretation, final written exam in 12. – 13. week of the semester. Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0 Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The student has key knowledge from linguistic, expressive and interactional stylistics and also contextually based text interpretation. He/she has the ability to purposefully create and present his/hers own oral or written texts, and identify and interpret expressive elements of texts of various styles. He/she has gained competence to stylistically optimal transformation of texts, by switching between codes of different formations of national language, and language interpretation in accordance with stylistic norms.	
Class syllabus: Pragmatic and communicative aspects of contemporary linguistics. Functional, expressive and interactional stylistics and their use in practise. Interdisciplinarity of stylistics. Intertextuality and their place in creation and interpretation of texts. Dynamics of stylistics. Argumentation and persuasiness in commercial and publicistic communication units. Aspects of prepared and unprepared monologues and dialogues. Expressive variants of texts, genres and styles, depending on sublanguages of national language. Verbal and nonverbal communication.	
Recommended literature:	

MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. 600 s. ISBN 80-08-02529-8 MLACEK, J.: Sedemkrát o štýle a štylistike. Ružomberok: Katolícka univerzita v Ružomberku, 2007. 124 s. ISBN 978-80-8044-172-0
 FINDRA, J.: Štylistika súčasnej slovenčiny. Martin: Osveta 2013. 320 s. ISBN 978-80-8063-404-9
 HOFFMANNOVÁ a kol.: Stylistika mluvené a psané češtiny. Praha: Academica 2016. ISBN 978-80-200-2566-1
 ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4566-8
 QUENEAU, R.: Stylistická cvičení. Praha: Volvox Globator 2012. ISBN 978-80-7207-853-0
 More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Czech

Notes:

Time burden – 4c = 100h - 120h

1. completion of educational activities (L,S): 39h
2. continuous preparation for seminars 33h
3. 2 homeworks: 7h
4. preparation for final test exam: 20h
5. consultations, independent facultative creative work, text apretation training: 20h

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 683

A	B	C	D	E	FX
18,01	23,87	28,55	14,06	11,86	3,66

Lecturers: prof. PhDr. Oľga Orgoňová, CSc., Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD.

Last change: 21.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-22/22	Course title: Stylistic Interpretation of Texts
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Antirequisites: FiF.KSJ/A-AbpSZ-22/15	
Course requirements: a) Active work in class, participating in the discussion according to the topics in the current program. b) Written stylization work (the topic will be determined at the beginning of the semester) and its submission no later than in the 12th week of the teaching part of the semester. c) Presentation on a specified topic (topics will be specified at the beginning of the semester). Preliminary outputs do not have a correction date. The teacher will accept a maximum of two documented absences. The evaluation is carried out according to this classification scale: A (100 % - 92 %), B (91 % - 84 %), C (83 % - 76 %), D (75 % - 68 %), E (67 % - 60 %). Credits will be granted to the student who has obtained at least an E as the final grade. A breach of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the evaluation result of the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0	
Learning outcomes: The graduate is able to use various stylistic concepts to consciously identify the bearers of stylistic values, interpret their effects and adequately take the results of interpretation into account in translation, create their own monologue and dialogical texts.	
Class syllabus: Systemic stylistics – interpretation of phonic, lexical, grammatical stylemes in terms of translation. Expressive conception of style – initial ideas and application of expression system of F. Miko in interpretation of stylistic effect of the text Interactional stylistics Pragmastylistics – functional use of courtesy and noncourtesy in stylization of communication units Individual and irrational style in private and public communication units Creativity and stylistics.	
Recommended literature: MIKO, F.: Text a štýl. Bratislava: Smena, 1970. (vybrané kapitoly) MISTRÍK, J.: Štylistika. 3. vyd. Bratislava: SPN, 1997. ISBN 800-80-252-98,	

ORGOŇOVÁ, O. - BOHUNICKÁ, A.: Interakčná štylistika. Bratislava: Univerzita Komenského v Bratislave, 2018. ISBN 978-80-223-4566-8.
 QUENEAU, R.: Stylistická cvičení. Dvojjazyčné vydání. Volvox Globator 2012. ISBN 978-80-720-785-30.
 Linguistic journals Slovenská reč, Kultúra slova a Jazykovedný časopis (available online at juls.savba.sk). More materials are made available to students by the teacher according to his/hers current selection.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Time burden: 3c = 75h

Completion of educational activities (2S): 26h

Continuous preparation for the course: 25h

Preparation of presentation and stylization paper: 24h

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 70

A	B	C	D	E	FX
50,0	38,57	10,0	1,43	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: Mgr. Zuzana Popovičová Sedláčková, PhD.

Last change: 22.03.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpSZ-042/22	Course title: Terminology in Translation Practice
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 1 / 1 per level/semester: 14 / 14 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Recommended prerequisites: -	
Course requirements: a) the student actively participates in seminar discussions during the semester, continuously studies the materials assigned by the instructor - 10 points b) continuously creates a collection of references to terminological sources in his/her language combination, which he/she submits in the form of a list of links to the instructor at the end of the semester - 10 points b) in the second half of the semester, the student presents his/her own terminology project - 50 points c) in the examination period, the student takes a short written test on terminology theory in the MS TEAMS or MOODLE platform - 30 points To pass the course, the student must obtain at least 60% in each component of the course assessment. Grading Scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of class. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 70/30	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student has knowledge of the properties of the term, terminological systems and relationships between terms. At the same time, the student has a picture of how terminology is analysed, processed and managed in translation practice. The student knows the most important terminological resources in his/her language combination and is familiar with terminology management technologies that can be used in the translation process. The student is able to develop his/her own terminology project.	

Class syllabus:

1. Introduction to terminology, basic concepts
2. Term - the basic unit of terminology
3. Conceptual system of terminology
4. Relations between terms
5. Definiteness of the term and interpretation of meaning
6. Equivalence in terminology
7. Principles of terminological work for translators, terminological standards and resources
8. Important terminological databases and their use in translation (IATE, TERMIUM, Slovak Terminological Portal), presentations of terminological projects
9. Technologies for terminology analysis and management, presentations of terminology projects
10. Term abstraction and equivalence, term alignment, terminology project presentations
11. Glossary creation in the translation process
12. Summary and repetition of the seminar content

Recommended literature:

COTSOES. Recommendations for terminology work. Bern: MediaCenter of the Confederation, 2002. ISBN 3-907871-07-3. dostupné online: https://termcoord.eu/wp-content/uploads/2013/08/COTSOES_EN.pdf

Directorate-General for Translation, Terminology Coordination: Why is Terminology your Passion? European Union, 2015. ISBN 978-92-823-5369-1. doi:10.2861/52396. dostupné online: <https://termcoord.eu/wp-content/uploads/2013/08/Updated-version-bookletII.pdf>

Maslias R. Terminology in the Changing World of Communication. 2017. dostupné online: https://termcoord.eu/wp-content/uploads/2017/07/Terminology_in_the_changing_world_of_communication.pdf

Ali Khan, S., 2016. The Distinction between Term and Word: A Translator and Interpreter Problem and the Role of Teaching Terminology. Procedia Social and Behavioral Sciences, [Online]. 232 (2016) 696 – 704, 9. Available at: <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1877042816313283?via%3Dihub>

S doplnkovou literatúrou budú študenti oboznámení počas výučby.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak (C1), English (B1)

Notes:**Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 9

A	B	C	D	E	FX
66,67	11,11	11,11	0,0	0,0	11,11

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

Last change: 08.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSZ-005/25	Course title: Theory of Literature
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture / seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 / 2 per level/semester: 28 / 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 5	
Recommended semester: 1.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a. During the semester (50 points): for preparation and active attendance of seminars 20 points, two absences allowed; 30 points for written assignment (essay or seminar paper). Requirement for admission to final exam in January: obtaining at least 30 points. b. During exam term: final exam – 50 points. The exam consists of content discussed on lectures and seminars. Grading scale: 100 – 92 points: A; 91 – 84 points: B; 83 – 76 points: C; 75 – 68 points: D; 67 – 60 points: E; 59 – 0 points: FX. Violation of academic ethics results in the cancellation of earned points in the relevant item. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: The student will obtain knowledge of the basics of theory of literature. Therefore, he/she will be capable of understanding the essence of artistic literature and its functions, the branches of theory of literature, the theory of literary communication and the theory of a literary work. In this way, the student will become more competent in expertly grasping artistic literature; in its complex interpretation. These competencies are an important part of the process of translation.	
Class syllabus: 1. Familiarizing students with how the lectures and seminars run. 2. Types of literature: artistic literature, belletrism and folklore, boundaries between imaginative and factual literature, functions of literature for children and youth. 3. Literary studies and its disciplines: literary critique, literary history, theory of literature. Examples on how to apply creativity in scientific approach. 4. Similarities and differences between terms theory of literature and poetics. Relationship between poetics and analysis, or interpretation of literary text. Denotation and connotation. Denotácia a konotácia. Significance of subjective approach in interpretation. 5. Model of literary communication according to Nitra school. Author, the perspective on considering his/her biography in interpretation. Authorial myth, subject, lyrical hero etc. Difference between terms text and literary work.	

6. Reading and reader typology by J. Števček: naïve, sentimental, and discursive reader. Role of emotions during creation of the text and during reading it – processes of tension and de-tension.
7. Poetic tropes and figures (syntax, and repetition as a principle of expression).
8. Types of verse used in Slovak poetry – overview with focus on syllabotonic verse.
9. Rhythm as a phenomenon of life and literature, meter and its units (feet), mixed verse (logaeds).
10. Simultaneity and succession as lyrical and epical properties. Division of text into stanzas or paragraphs, types of stanzas and significance of paragraph length in prose.
11. Literary genres (lyrical, epical, dramatic). Poetry and prose as fundamental forms of expression of artistic literature.
12. Typology of narrator and narration, experiments with use of second grammatical person. Fabula and syuzhet, paradoxes: the lyrical as undeveloped syuzhet (term of F. Miko) and peculiarities of non-syuzhet prose.
13. Composition and its typology. Motif and its forms. Micro-composition as a way of organizing the text into zone of narrator and zone of literary characters.

Recommended literature:

Bílik, René. Interpretácia umeleckého textu. Trnava: Typi Universitatis Tyrnaviensis, 2009. ISBN 978-80-8082-289-7.

Bokníková, Andrea. Teória literatúry (úvod do vybraných problémov). Bratislava: Stimul, 2015. ISBN 978-80-8127-144-1.

Harpáň, Michal. Teória literatúry. Bratislava: ESA, 1994. ISBN 80-85684-05-5

Hrabák, Josef: Poetika. Praha: Československý spisovatel, 1973.

Števček, Ján. Estetika a literatúra. Bratislava: Tatran, 1977.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 1884

A	B	C	D	E	FX
31,69	24,95	18,37	9,24	4,56	11,2

Lecturers: doc. PhDr. Andrea Bokníková, PhD., doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD., Mgr. Andrej Gejdoš, Mgr. Jozef Mikloš

Last change: 15.05.2025

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KSLLV/A-bpSL-07/25	Course title: Theory of Literature 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2., 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a. During the semester (50 points): for preparation and active attendance of seminars 20 points, two absences allowed; 30 points for written assignment (essay or seminar paper). Requirement for admission to final exam in January: obtaining at least 30 points. b. During exam term: final exam – 50 points. The exam consists of content discussed on lectures and seminars. Violation of academic principles will lead to nullifying points obtained in the respective part of evaluation. Grading scale: 100 – 92 points: A; 91 – 84 points: B; 83 – 76 points: C; 75 – 68 points: D; 67 – 60 points: E; 59 – 0 points: FX. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: The student will furthermore develop knowledge of theory of literature. Therefore, he/she will be capable of better understanding of the essence of artistic literature and its functions, the branches of theory of literature, the theory of literary communication and the theory of a literary work. In this way, the student will become even more competent in expertly grasping artistic literature; in its complex interpretation. These competencies are an important part of the process of translation.	
Class syllabus: 1. Interpretation of literary text. Origin and meaning of the term interpretation. Interpretation in the model of literary communication. Typology of interpretation. 2. Layers and dimensions of literary text. Specifics of interpretation of intermedial functioning of literary text. 3. Intertextuality and metatextuality. 4. Metaphor and invoked world. Metaphor, its origin and typology. 5. Combining metaphor with metonymy, combining different types of metaphor in poetry or prose. “Traditional” and avantgarde metaphor. 6. Rhyme, assonance, consonance. Types of rhyme. Functions of rhyme. 7. Time in poetry and prose. 8. Space in poetry and prose.	

9. Literary character. Character and chronotope. Types of literary characters. 10. Silence as a way of communication. 11. Composition and architectonics of text. 12. Interpretation as a competence (evaluation of students written assignment).					
Recommended literature: HRABÁK, Josef. Poetika. Praha: Československý spisovatel, 1973. KOLI, František. Interpretačné reflexie. Nitra: Aspekt, 2003. ISBN 80-8050-114-9. MOCNÁ, Dagmar, PETERKA, Josef. Encyklopedie literárních žánrů. Praha: Paseka, 2004. ISBN 80-7185-669-X . NÜNNING, Ansgar (ed.). Lexikon teorie literatury a kultury. Brno: Host, 2006. ISBN 80-7294-170-4 VŠETIČKA, František. Kompoziciána. Bratislava: Slovenský spisovateľ, 1986.					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 525					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
32,0	21,9	20,76	8,95	2,1	14,29
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Veronika Rácová, PhD.					
Last change: 15.05.2025					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-20/15	Course title: Translating Journalistic Texts 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 5.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Translating texts given at lessons and an assessed translation of a publicistic test during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students know necessary vocabulary and are able to translate actual journalistic texts like medial news and reports from various events or else. At the same time, thanks to a representative selection of original Arabic texts they have an overview of actual course of events in the Arabic world and about how Arabic media reflect the world's events.	
Class syllabus: 1. The emergence of Arabic periodicals. The most popular Arabic periodicals. 2. The characteristics of the language of Arabic print media. 3. Exactness at translating Arabic journalistic texts from Arabic media according to the actual course of events. Topics are e. g.: 4. state visit; 5. election; 6. institutions of the UN; 7. The Arab League; 8. The Red Cross; 9. unemployment; 10. security situation; 11. quarantine regulations; 12. environment.	
Recommended literature:	

ELGIBALI, Alaa and Nevenka Korica SULLIVAN. Media Arabic: A Coursebook for Reading Arabic News. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2014. ISBN 978-97-7416-652-5.

PRAGNELL, Fred. A Week in the Middle East: An Arabic Language Reader. London: Lund Humphries, 2003. ISBN 978-09-5446-068-6.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

al-Džazíra [online]. Šabakatu l-Džazíra l-I'lámiya, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.aljazeera.net/>

al-Wikálatu l-Wataniya l-'Iráqiya li l-Anbá' [online]. Dídžítál Dáynamiks, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ninanews.com/website>

Íláf [online]. Íláfu n-Našri l-Mahdúda, © 2001 – 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://elaph.com/>

aš-Šarqu l-Awsat [online]. aš-Šarika s-Sa'údiya l-Britániya li l-Abháth wa t-Taswíq, © 1978 – 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://aawsat.com/>

Bawwábatu l-Ahrám [online]. Ahram online, © 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ahram.org.eg/>

Up-to-date excerpts from newspapers, magazines and journalistic websites.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

Notes:

The topics vary according to the actual course of events.

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 80

A	B	C	D	E	FX
35,0	31,25	23,75	6,25	3,75	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 25.09.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KKSF/A-bpARA-52/15	Course title: Translating Journalistic Texts 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 2	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: Translating texts given at lessons and an assessed translation of a publicistic test during the semester. Scale: 100 % – 93 %: A, less than 93 % – 85 %: B, less than 85 % – 77 %: C, less than 77 % – 69 %: D, less than 69 % – 60 %: E, less than 60 %: Fx. There is a maximum of 2 absences allowed, whose reason must be proved by an evidence. If more are needed, the student will agree to compensatory work. Violation of academic ethics will be punished, and the student will lose all the received points in the relevant assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 100/0.	
Learning outcomes: Students know necessary vocabulary and are able to translate actual journalistic texts like medial news and reports from various events or else. At the same time, thanks to a representative selection of original Arabic texts they have an overview of actual course of events in the Arabic world and about how Arabic media reflect the world's events.	
Class syllabus: Translating selected original Arabic journalistic texts from Arabic media according to the actual course of events. The topics are e. g.: 1. trade exchange; 2. turbulent markets; 3. debt liquidation; 4. situation at the front; 5. terrorist attacks; 6. development of tourism; 7. school reform; 8. investments into the development; 9. human rights; 10. natural catastrophes; 11. international sport match.	
Recommended literature:	

ELGIBALI, Alaa and Nevenka Korica SULLIVAN. Media Arabic: A Coursebook for Reading Arabic News. Cairo: The American University in Cairo Press, 2014. ISBN 978-97-7416-652-5.

PRAGNELL, Fred. A Week in the Middle East: An Arabic Language Reader. London: Lund Humphries, 2003. ISBN 978-09-5446-068-6.

WEHR, Hans. A Dictionary of Modern Written Arabic. 3rd ed. Ed. by J. M. COWAN. Beirut: Librairie du Liban, 1980. ISBN 0-87950-001-8.

al-Džazíra [online]. Šabakatu l-Džazíra l-I'lámiya, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.aljazeera.net/>

al-Wikálatu l-Watániya l-'Iráqíya li l-Anbá' [online]. Dídžítál Dáynamiks, © 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ninanews.com/website>

Íláf [online]. Íláf n-Našri l-Mahdúda, © 2001 – 2022 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://elaph.com/>

aš-Šarqu l-Awsat [online]. aš-Šarika s-Sa'údiya l-Britániya li l-Abháth wa t-Taswíq, © 1978 – 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://aawsat.com/>

Bawwábatu l-Ahrám [online]. Ahram online, © 2020 [cit. 24. 3. 2022]. Available at: <https://www.ahram.org.eg/>

Up-to-date excerpts from newspapers, magazines and journalistic websites.

Languages necessary to complete the course:

Slovak, Arabic (A2)

Notes:

Past grade distribution

Total number of evaluated students: 55

A	B	C	D	E	FX
58,18	23,64	18,18	0,0	0,0	0,0

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Zuzana Gažáková, PhD.

Last change: 30.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/bpHO-014/25	Course title: Translating from the Dutch Language
Educational activities: Type of activities: seminar Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 3	
Recommended semester: 6.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) during the teaching part (continuously) continuous preparation of analyses and translations of assigned texts, active participation in discussions, defence of own translation concept: 50 points (b) in the examination period: written examination in the form of a translation of 1000-1800 characters: 50 points Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of classes The last day of the teaching period. Violation of academic ethics will result in the cancellation of the points obtained in the relevant item of the assessment. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50	
Learning outcomes: After completing the course, the student is able to analyse and interpret the source text and choose an appropriate translation strategy. The student acquires basic translation skills in working with machine translation and post-editing, becomes familiar with available translation tools. Learn about the translation sector in the public service in Dutch-speaking countries and in Slovakia.	
Class syllabus: During the homework students analyse source texts and do terminological research and preparation for translation of less demanding technical texts. During the seminars, analysis and translation interpretation and practice of basic translation skills, defending their own translation solutions and comparison with machine, post-edited translation are carried out. The translated texts are from the fields of education, healthcare and police, falling under the so-called translation in public services.	

Work with lexicographic aids, research methods, presentation of own concepts and solutions, discussion of equivalence. Curriculum 1. Introduction and didactical objectives 2. Translation competences and procedures 3. Text analysis and interpretation 4. Concept of translation 5. Typology of translation problems 1. Typology of translation practices 6. Translation aids 7. Presentation of translation solutions 8. Working with machine translation and post-editing 9. Evaluation of the translation as a product																	
Recommended literature: Lexikografické pomôcky Inštitútu holandského jazyka. [online]. © 2021 [cit. 2021-10-29]. Dostupné na: https://ivdnt.org/ Terminologický portál. [online]. © 2021 [cit. 2021-10-29]. Dostupné na: https://terminologickyportal.sk/ Van Dale Groot Woordenboek der Nederlandse Taal [online]. © 2021 [cit. 2021-10-29]. Dostupné na: https://www.vandale.nl/ Lexikografické pomôcky Jazykovedného ústavu Ľudovíta Štúra. [online]. ©2021 [cit. 2021-10-29]. Dostupné na: https://slovník.juls.savba.sk/ NAAIJKENS, Ton et al. Denken over vertalen. Nijmegen: Vantilt, 2004. ISBN 978 94 6004 06 7. VANDEWEGHE, Willy. Duoteksten. Gent: Academia Press, 2005. ISBN 9789038208497. Additional literature will be added during the seminar.																	
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak (C1), Dutch (B2)																	
Notes:																	
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 58 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>FX</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>84,48</td><td>8,62</td><td>6,9</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td><td>0,0</td></tr> </tbody> </table>						A	B	C	D	E	FX	84,48	8,62	6,9	0,0	0,0	0,0
A	B	C	D	E	FX												
84,48	8,62	6,9	0,0	0,0	0,0												
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.																	
Last change: 20.05.2025																	
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.																	

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KGNŠ/A-bpSZ-002/15	Course title: Translation Studies 1
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 2.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: a) during the semester the student continuously prepares for individual lectures through presentations and studies assigned by the teacher, actively participates in the discussion of the topics covered (10 points) b) in the examination period: a written test (70 points), a seminar paper focused on the analysis of a specific translation problem in the scope of 1 A4 (20 points), in which the student applies the theoretical knowledge and concepts acquired during the lectures during the semester. Grading scale: 100-90: A 89-80: B 79-72: C 71-66: D 65-60: E 59-0: FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documentation. Exam dates will be posted via AIS no later than the last week of class. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 10/90	
Learning outcomes: The student is oriented in the development of thinking about translation and the basic schools and directions of translation studies, reflects on the basic developmental phases of thinking about translation in Slovakia. The student knows the competences of the translator and the process of translation. The student identifies the individual phases of the translation process. Understands the concepts of translation strategy and procedure and can distinguish their application in individual text genres. Knows the types of translation problems and common ways of solving them. The student reflects on the meaning of terminology and degrees of equivalence and can define the concept of adequate translation. The student knows the types of translation aids and has an overview of the types of translation technologies. The student reflects on the meaning of the terms post-editing, machine translation and computer-assisted translation and knows the basic ethical principles of translation work.	

Class syllabus:

1. Introduction, basic concepts of Translation Studies
2. Thinking about translation
3. Thinking about translation in Slovakia
4. The translation process 1
5. The translation process 2
6. Equivalence
7. Scopos
7. Translation problems
8. Translation practices and strategies
9. Translation aids
10. Translation technologies
11. Professional ethics
12. Basic principles of terminology

Recommended literature:

VAJDOVÁ, Libuša et al. Myslenie o preklade. Bratislava: Kalligram, 2015. ISBN 8081010064.
VAJDOVÁ, Libuša et al. Myslenie o preklade na Slovensku. Bratislava: Kalligram, 2014.
ISBN 978-80-8101-868-8. GROMOVÁ, Edita. Úvod do translatológie. Nitra: UKF, 2009.
ISBN 9788080946272. MÜGLOVÁ, Daniela. Komunikácia, tlmočenie, preklad. Prečo spadla babylonská veža. Nitra: Enigma, 2010. ISBN 9788089132829. MUNDAY, Jeremy. Introducing translation studies. Theories and applications. London / New York: Taylor and Francis Ltd., 2016.
ISBN: 9781138912557. BAKER, Mona a Gabriela SALDANHA. ed. Routledge Encyclopedia of Translation Studies. London / New York: Taylor Francis Ltd., 2021. ISBN: 1032088702.
S doplnkovou literatúrou budú študenti oboznámení počas výučby.

Languages necessary to complete the course:**Notes:****Past grade distribution**

Total number of evaluated students: 1195

A	B	C	D	E	FX
28,95	25,02	21,0	8,87	6,86	9,29

Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

Last change: 08.06.2022

Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

Academic year: 2025/2026	
University: Comenius University Bratislava	
Faculty: Faculty of Arts	
Course ID: FiF.KAA/A-bpSZ-004/15	Course title: Translation Studies 2
Educational activities: Type of activities: lecture Number of hours: per week: 2 per level/semester: 28 Form of the course: on-site learning	
Number of credits: 4	
Recommended semester: 4.	
Educational level: I.	
Prerequisites:	
Course requirements: The course is assessed by a combination of continuous assessment (short tests during the semester, always after the lecture: 50% of the final grade) and a final test (50% of the final grade). The questions in the short tests are aimed at recapitulating the basic concepts covered in the lecture, and the tests are administered through an electronic interface (moodle). The questions in the final test are aimed at verifying the extent to which students have mastered and understood basic concepts in the field of interpreting theory and practice. The date of the final test will be announced by the instructor at least two weeks before the deadline, and usually two dates are offered to students, via AIS. Grading Scale: 100% - 91% - A 90% - 81% - B 80% - 71% - C 70% - 61% - D 60% - 51% - E 50% - 0% - FX The instructor will accept a maximum of 2 absences with documented evidence. Scale of assessment (preliminary/final): 50/50 (%)	
Learning outcomes: Upon completion of the course, students will have a basic understanding of key theoretical and practical concepts in the field of interpreting. The body of knowledge builds on, develops, and adds to the basic translational concepts and specifics in the field of interpreting. Students have a clear understanding of the types, genres, and techniques of interpreting, their applications, and the basic models that describe them. They also understand what the basic cognitive and communicative models of interpreting are, know the specifics of both simultaneous and consecutive interpreting, and know their history and prerequisites for successful implementation. They shall have a basic understanding of the deontology of interpreting and the development of the competences necessary for interpreting.	
Class syllabus:	

1. Basic introduction to interpreting, the lecturer and the content of the courses, explanation of the assessment methodology 2. Basic concepts in the theory and practice of interpreting 3. History of interpreting 4. Communication situations in interpreting and their models 5. Cognitive processes in interpreting and their models 6. Consecutive interpreting - theory and practice 7. Simultaneous interpreting - theory and practice 8. The interpreter's personality and the development of interpreting competences 9. Deontology of interpreting (short film and discussion) 10. Interpreting in the EU (invited lecture) 11. Interpreting strategies and crisis situations 12. The future of interpreting, new technologies and their use in interpreting 13. Recapitulation of basic concepts Translated with www.DeepL.com/Translator (free version)					
Recommended literature: MÜGLOVÁ, Daniela. Komunikácia tlmočenie preklad, alebo, Prečo spadla Babylonská veža? Nitra : Enigma, 2009. ISBN 978-80-89132-82-9 KENÍŽ, Alojz. Úvod do komunikačnej teórie tlmočenia. Bratislava : Univerzita Komenského, 1980. ČENKOVÁ, Ivana. Teorie a didaktika tlumočení I. Praha: Univerzita Karlova Dostupné na: https://utrl.ff.cuni.cz/cs/veda-a-vyzkum/publikace-on-line/ MAKAROVÁ, Viera. Tlmočenie hraničná oblasť medzi vedou, skúsenosťou a umením možného. Bratislava: Stimul, 2004. ISBN 80-88982-81-2 PÖCHHACKER, Franz. Introducing interpreting studies. London: Routledge, 2013. ISBN: 978-0-415-74272-6 ŠVEDA, Pavol. Tlmočenie v teórii a praxi I. Bratislava: Stimul, 2021. (v tlači)					
Languages necessary to complete the course: Slovak language (B2)					
Notes:					
Past grade distribution Total number of evaluated students: 1821					
A	B	C	D	E	FX
34,27	26,8	18,18	10,82	8,29	1,65
Lecturers: doc. Mgr. Pavol Šveda, PhD.					
Last change: 09.04.2022					
Approved by: prof. PhDr. Mária Kusá, CSc., prof. PhDr. Petr Zemánek, CSc., doc. Mgr. Marketa Štefková, PhD.					